Iti rearea teitei ka taea. Ko te reo rāhiri, ko te reo pōwhiri e karanga ana ki a koutou ngā rearea iti ka whai wāhi kei raro i te rūhā o te rākau mātauranga o Aotearoa, a ko te Whare Wānanga o Otāgo. Tēnā, karapinepine mai, whakarauika mai.

Ahakoa tō awhero, ahakoa tō wawata he wāhi hāneanea mōu, he ara whakamaa mōu hei tutuki tēnā tāu e hiahia ai. Mēnā ka whai tohu koe ki te reo Māori, ki ngā āhuatanga Māori, ki te kete aronui, ki te ture, ki te pūtaiao, ki te hunora, ki te tauhokohoko rānei, ahakoa te kaupapa he wāhi mōu, he tohu mōu.

Ko te ringa āwhina ka toro atu ki a koutou, ko ngā pou taunaki ka whakaakoria, ka ārahia, ka tautokona koe ki te rere atu ki ngā karamatamata, ki ngā pāhikaireore o te rākau mātauranga nei.

Nau mai, haere mai, tau mai!
It is said that although the bellbird is small it can reach the highest branches of the tallest tree. The voice of welcome from the University of Otago calls out to you, to take rest beneath its branches.

As the first university in New Zealand, the University of Otago can be likened to the most senior branch of the tree of education.

We welcome you all.

Whatever your dreams or aspirations, they can be realised here. Whether you want to pursue the Māori language or other aspects of Māori culture, humanities, law, science, medicine or business, there is a place for you here and a qualification to suit your specialty.

At the University of Otago we have the people to teach, guide and support you to fly to the treetops and beyond.

Welcome, welcome, welcome.

Contents

Welcome 2
Section 1: Only Otago 4
   Dunedin: New Zealand’s student capital 6
   Life at Otago 8
Section 2: Student support 10
Section 3: Accommodation 22
   College life 24
   Colleges at a glance 26
   Other accommodation 42
Section 4: Entrance and Enrolling 44
   Entrance requirements 46
   Admission to Otago 47
   Enrolment 50
   How much will it cost? 52
   Scholarships 53
Section 5: An Otago degree 54
   Studying at Otago 56
   Terminology 56
   What to expect 57
   The structure of your degree 58
Section 6: Subject Guide 64
   First contacts 146
   Important dates 148
   Make the most of a late start 149
   Future steps 150
   List of subjects 151
   Index 152
Welcome to the University of Otago

The University of Otago was founded in 1869 by early Scottish settlers who recognised the importance of universities. Otago is the oldest and finest university in New Zealand with a long history of excellence in teaching and research. We work in partnership with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua of this place. We value the strong cultural contribution of both elements of our history; the bagpipes and the haka can be heard on our campus and at our graduation ceremonies.

Students at Otago are taught by academic staff who are dedicated to teaching and who are internationally recognised for their research. We are committed to educating the next generation of professionals across a wide range of disciplines, and we are also committed to nurturing the next generation of citizens in New Zealand and other parts of the globe. At Otago you will gain a world-class qualification, and you will also learn other important lessons along the way – lessons that will allow you to thrive in all aspects of your adult life. In addition, you will make friends whom you will keep for a lifetime.

In order to make the best of your brief time with us, I strongly encourage you to be the best student you can be. I also encourage you to take advantage of the wide range of extracurricular and co-curricular activities that we have on offer. The University of Otago is located in one of the most beautiful places on the planet – please take time out to discover the beaches, the hills and the native flora and fauna that are right on our doorstep. Most importantly, I challenge you to dream.

I warmly welcome you to this exciting new chapter of your life.

PROFESSOR HARLENE HAYNE
Vice-Chancellor
April 2018

“Human knowledge is important – it is the greatest achievement of our species. It is what more than anything else sets us apart from other creatures. It is what makes us the most important, the most powerful, and yes, the most dangerous critter that there is. It is because human knowledge is so important that the universities, charged with transmitting and extending that knowledge, are also important.”

PROFESSOR ALAN MUSGRAVE
Department of Philosophy, University of Otago
New Zealand’s first university, celebrating 150 years in 2019

20,000 students, including 2,800 international students from 100 countries

Ranked 151st in the world (QS World Rankings)

15 residential colleges accommodating 3,500 students

Highest possible international quality rating

95% of graduates go into work or on to further study

New Zealand’s first university, celebrating 150 years in 2019

95%

95% of first-year students come from outside Dunedin

195+

Unmatched record in the National Teaching Excellence Awards: seven Supreme Award winners

More than 195 undergraduate and postgraduate programmes

98% of students provide a positive assessment of Otago’s administrative and support services (Student Opinion Survey)

Recognised as one of the 16 most beautiful campuses in the world (Huffington Post)

Home of New Zealand’s first medical school and only schools of Dentistry and Surveying
Only Otago

Academic excellence and an outstanding student experience.
Welcome to the University of Otago – New Zealand’s first university and the first choice for more than 20,000 students.

After 150 years, we’re still leading the way when it comes to world-class teaching and a legendary student lifestyle – the two core elements that set the University of Otago apart, and the reason students from across the country and around the world choose us for their tertiary education.

An Otago degree can give you the momentum to get where you want to go in life. And it’s not just academic achievement that you’ll take with you. The experiences and friendships forged at Otago can last a lifetime.
New Zealand’s student capital

Our 20,000 students make up one fifth of Dunedin’s population, creating an energy and atmosphere that you’ll only find at Otago.

The town and the University campus developed together, so Dunedin is one of just a handful of places worldwide where education is the main activity of the city.

Our campus and residential colleges are located in the heart of town, and all of Dunedin’s cafés, music venues, designer boutiques and stores, museums and galleries are never more than a short walk away.

When it comes to sport, Otago takes on the best in the world. The University’s facilities are state of the art and New Zealand’s only covered sports field, Forsyth Barr Stadium, is right on your doorstep for top-level rugby.

But that’s just the beginning. Dunedin is a small city between the mountains, the harbour and the sea — that means there’s heaps to do and it’s easy to get to. No other city in the country has the same range, quality and accessibility of leisure activities. Ride the best waves in the world, take on mighty mountain biking tracks, paddle-board, kayak or sail on the harbour, or head to Central Otago for a weekend on New Zealand’s top ski fields.

Imagine changing out of your wetsuit then walking to the city centre for lunch, or snowboarding all day and getting home in time to catch your favourite band. It’s just part of life in Dunedin.
City and campus

Although Dunedin is surrounded by hills, most of the central city and north and south Dunedin is generally flat and easily accessible. Unlike larger cities, you don’t need a car to get around in Dunedin. It’s a 10-minute walk from the campus, residential colleges and student flats into the centre of town, and there is a good public transport system covering all of the main suburbs. Get yourself a GoCard and receive 25 per cent off the standard bus fares when you show your student ID.

“The city revolves around the uni – it’s like studentsville.”
Juliet Johnson
STUDYING FOR A BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
Life at Otago

Your first year at university is a major milestone in your life – the University of Otago will make sure it’s the best it can be.

Most of our first-year students choose to live in one of our 14 residential colleges for undergraduates, which offer support and guidance, good food and facilities, and are great places to make new friends and share new experiences.

Other students prefer to go flatting, boarding or to live at home. Whichever you choose, the support is there to help you get the very best out of your time at Otago.

A first-class education requires world-class facilities and Otago is known for its state-of-the-art lecture theatres, research labs and libraries. There’s also unlimited wi-fi across campus and our computer labs are open 24/7.

For those who like to play for fun, the University’s Clubs and Societies programme offers over 150 short courses and activities, from arts, crafts and dancing to cooking, languages and music.

If you’re serious about sport, then Otago is the best place to be. What other university hosts international cricket minutes from campus, and international rugby right next door?

Unipol Recreation Centre is a superb gym facility that offers everything you need free of charge, including cardio and weights, sports halls, group fitness classes, social sport and outdoor adventures – whatever you need to get your fix of the outdoors.

You won’t regret choosing the all-round experience that Only Otago can offer.

Orientation week

Every year kicks off with Orientation, the welcome week that will introduce you to student life. This is your chance to find your way around campus and enjoy the full schedule of gigs, events and other entertainment organised by the University and the OUSA (Otago University Students’ Association).
“It’s like no other university in New Zealand – everything is set up for you to thrive.”

Alice Tinawi
STUDYING FOR A BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY
SECTION 2

Student support
Our top-quality education and facilities are matched by our range of student support services, dedicated to helping you get the very best out of your time at Otago.
We understand that leaving the support of family, friends and familiar surroundings can be hard. At Otago, we aim to provide the support and care necessary to ensure you can study hard, enjoy life and succeed.

**Academic Orientation**

Run the week before the start of the first semester, Academic Orientation includes a wide variety of academic events to assist you in making the step from secondary school to settling into university life.

[otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation](otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation)

**Campus Watch**

The Campus Watch teams are out and about 24/7, offering assistance and advice around campus and North Dunedin whenever it is required. Team members are easily recognised by their distinctive blue and gold uniforms.

The University has a Code of Student Conduct, a set of common-sense rules that prohibit behaviour that is likely to endanger safety.

[otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct](otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct)

The University relies on Campus Watch to help maintain a safe and healthy campus and to ensure that the provisions of the Code are observed.

Phone: 03 479 5001
Emergency: 03 479 5000
Freephone: 0800 479 5000
[otago.ac.nz/campus-watch](otago.ac.nz/campus-watch)

**Career Development Centre**

The Career Development Centre, located in the north-east corner of the Information Services Building (Central Library), beside the Burns Building, is here to help you make the best possible use of your time at University and beyond.

Our online system, OtagoCareerHub, keeps you up to date with current career events and news, lists current internships and graduate vacancies, and has targeted job-search information for students. We run interactive career workshops, co-ordinate employer presentations and career fairs, and have a range of career information for students to browse, as well as having career advisers available for one-to-one discussions.

At the Career Development Centre we’re not just into short-term job-hunting, we’re into long-term career management and planning, helping you to get to where you want to be.

[otago.ac.nz/careers](otago.ac.nz/careers)

**Chaplains**

The University chaplaincy team is available to offer pastoral care and spiritual support to anyone who wants to talk in confidence, whatever their beliefs. The chaplaincy offices (The Upper Room) can be found on the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union building.

[otago.ac.nz/chaplain](otago.ac.nz/chaplain)

**Childcare on campus**

The Otago University Childcare Association provides excellent early childhood education in high-standard purpose-built facilities. The OUCA operates four childcare centres, including a bilingual centre, for children from birth to five years.

Places are available across all age groups and all centres and a wait register form is required. Twenty hours’ ECE is available for all three and four year olds, reducing the cost for these children. WINZ subsidies provide financial assistance also.

[otago.ac.nz/childcare](otago.ac.nz/childcare)

**Computer services**

Otago provides a range of IT services to students: 24-hour wireless study spaces with printers and computers, student webmail and online Office 365, and a student desktop that’s accessible anywhere.

Our friendly Student IT support team provide help and advice about any IT questions you might have, in-person and online, including a website with everything you need to know about the IT services available to students and how to use them.

Student IT offers free, short training sessions tailored to common student questions, while ITS Training provides subsidised longer courses on all the software you’ll require for your courses.

[otago.ac.nz/student_IT](otago.ac.nz/student_IT)
[facebook.com/uostudentIT](facebook.com/uostudentIT)

**Course advice**

Whether you know what you want to take for your course of study or not, course advice is an opportunity to discuss your choices with the experts.

They can look at not just your 2019 course of study, but ensure that it is setting you up so you can complete your qualification in a timely manner. They can make sure your study fits with your career aspirations and will help to get you where you want to go.

It’s also an opportunity to find out about other services that are available at the University to allow you to finish your qualification with the skills, knowledge and confidence to tackle life’s challenges.

Course advice is available throughout the year, and at any time during your studies.

Talk to one of our Liaison team or, once you are on campus, book an appointment with a member of the University Course Advice Service.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

**Disability Information and Support Office**

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.

The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Our Student Advisers are available to discuss each student’s requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan.

[otago.ac.nz/disabilities](otago.ac.nz/disabilities)
Libraries

The University of Otago Libraries offer an outstanding range of information services, quality resources, wi-fi and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual or group learning. Whether you are studying on or off campus, enjoy access to a wide variety of print, electronic and audiovisual resources. Make the most of readily available expert assistance with sourcing and evaluating library resources and developing your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff.

There are a number of service points across campus, including the Central Library (Commerce and Humanities), the Robertson Library (Education), the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, Health Sciences and Science Libraries and Hocken Collections (New Zealand and Pacific heritage material). The Central Library is located in the University’s multi-award winning Information Services Building (ISB).

Student Health Services

Student Health is centrally located on campus in a purpose-built facility. We have approximately 55 staff, comprising nurses, general practitioners, mental health clinicians, psychiatrists and administrative staff.

We endeavour to provide the best health care possible in a manner that is competent, compassionate, confidential, timely and in an atmosphere of mutual responsibility and respect.

Our mission is to work with you to keep you healthy, so you can develop your full potential and reach your educational goals.

We provide daily urgent and routine appointments. Consultation fees do apply (details are available on our website) and charges are reduced with a Community Services Card (CSC).

The Dunedin Urgent Doctors and Accident Centre is available for after-hours medical care. Higher consultation fees apply for after-hours services.

You can call or text 1737 to speak with a counsellor anytime on the national mental health line. The Emergency Psychiatric Service at the Dunedin Public Hospital provides urgent mental health care 24 hours a day.

More information on the services provided and the fees charged are available on the Student Health Services website.

Student Learning Development

Student Learning Development offers a free service for enrolled undergraduates. Assistance includes:

- interactive workshops
- individual consultations with learning advisers
- peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions) and peer writing support
- a Peer Leadership Programme offering students opportunities to develop leadership skills through a range of workshops and activities
- online study resources.

University Information Centre

The University Information Centre in the Information Services Building should be your starting point for all enquiries.
Māori student support

Te Huka Mātauraka – the Māori Centre
Tēnā koutou, nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai ki te Te Huka Mātauraka – Māori Centre mō te tau 2019.

Māori students will find a friendly and supportive “Whānau on Campus” atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and kā hui mō ka Tauira hou you are introduced to the Māori student communities. You’ll also get a warm reception from the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and offers support for academic, cultural and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation.

The Centre creates opportunities for Māori students at Otago to meet in an informal and relaxed atmosphere and operates from a kaupapa Māori base to provide services such as:

Tūraka Hou / Māori orientation
The first event is the pōwhiri at the local Papatipu Marae to welcome first-year Māori students to Otago, and to introduce students to the Centre staff, Te Roopū Māori, Divisional Kaīārahi and Kaīāwhina. Several other events follow during Orientation week.

Māori Academic Orientation Programme for first-year local Māori students
The Centre provides the Māori Academic Orientation Programme for first-year local Dunedin Māori students that will prepare you for university study. The programme will assist students to develop essential academic skills in their first year.

Ka Karahipi – scholarships and grant information
The University of Otago, Te Tapuae o Rehua, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding Authority, Iwi Trust Boards/ Rūnanga and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. For general scholarships see page 53. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as September 2018, so contact the Māori Centre early for information.

Liaison, study advice and mentoring
The staff of the Centre will advise you about your academic studies, welfare, finances, counselling services and iwi networks.

The Centre provides a mentoring programme for first-year students to assist with your studies, which includes regular events and activities throughout the year.

Tutorials and seminars
The Centre provides and arranges a wide range of supplementary tutorials, which are organised around your timetable, across all disciplines and subjects by request.

Exam preparation and seminar rooms are available for casual study on request.

Counselling and advocacy
The Centre provides counselling and advocacy with study issues, well-being, health and welfare matters, information and assistance regarding special consideration.

Māori pre-graduation ceremonies
The Centre hosts six pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whānau each year the day before the main graduation ceremony.

Māori students’ groups
Te Roopū Māori (The Māori Students’ Association) is the parent group of the student groups on campus that are in the Dunedin School of Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, the Law Faculty, Division of Humanities, Division of Commerce, Division of Sciences and School of Physical Education. There is also a Māori Postgraduate Support “Mai Ki Otago”.

Pearl Matahiki (Tumuaki/Manager)
Tel 03 479 5762
Email pearl.matahiki@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/maoricentre
Facebook MāoriCentre
Pacific Islands Centre
Talofa lava and welcome to all our Pacific students – this is your Centre!

The Pacific Islands Centre is here especially for you; to help you flourish academically, mentally and spiritually, and to find your place in the world.

Our role is to provide academic, pastoral and cultural support for all Pacific students enrolled at Otago, and we work collaboratively with the academic divisions and the Pacific community to make your time at Otago as memorable and successful as possible. So, whether you relate strongly with your Pacific culture or want to learn more about your Pacific heritage, the Pacific Islands Centre is the place to be.

The Centre is open Monday to Friday, 8.30am – 5pm, and provides:

- supplementary tutorials and the Taimane academic mentoring programme
- friendly and experienced staff to help with transition and pastoral care, advice on matters such as accommodation, scholarships, legal and immigration issues, travel, places to worship, university and course-related information, study skills and support services
- supervised study nights, tutorial rooms and a warm place to study
- student computers and wi-fi
- kitchen facilities (for tea, coffee, milo and heating up your lunch)
- links to the Pacific community in Dunedin and around the country
- cultural advice to University staff and community
- support for Pacific Students’ Associations
- a postgraduate reference group to support postgraduate students
- the annual Pacific Voices Symposium for Pacific postgraduate students
- and many events to help you transition well and achieve excellence with your studies.

All our services are free and all matters are handled in the strictest confidence with respect for your privacy.

Come join your family away from home – we’re looking forward to meeting you!

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai (Manager)
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/pacific
Facebook Pacific-Islands-Centre-University-of-Otago
Locals Programme

The Locals programme supports first-year students living in the local Dunedin community. Whether you are flating, boarding or living at home, everyone is welcome. We will help provide you with an identity and sense of belonging on campus, as well as offering academic, social and volunteering opportunities.

Locals has developed from small beginnings into one of the largest student communities on campus and continues to grow with support from staff and students who see local students as an important part of this University.

Locals is run by students for students. The team of Locals staff are students who have been locals themselves and have chosen to stay on to support the next group of local students.

Dr Stephen Scott (Director, Locals)  
Tel 03 479 8824  
Email locals@otago.ac.nz  
otago.ac.nz/locals  
Facebook OtagoLocals  
Instagram otagolocalsprogramme

Supporting first-year students living locally.

“Amet so many cool people with a range of backgrounds, ages and perspectives in the Locals programme. We’re all going on the same journey and are there to support each other along the way. University can be intimidating – you can feel like a small fish in a big pond – but Locals provides a safe and supportive environment that helps make university life fun and easier. You can always ask for help and feel secure that there will be someone there.”

Alessandro Pezzuto  
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts
Volunteering

UniCrew Volunteers

We can help you find meaningful roles that work in well with your life as a student no matter how much time you have to spare.

One of our recent projects, dubbed ‘UniCrew Serves’ saw 50 students lend a hand to members of the community and transform their gardens. The initiative was created in line with Serve for NZ, which recognises the honour and sacrifice celebrated on ANZAC day.

Through volunteering you will gain valuable learning experiences as well as a chance to apply skills and knowledge you already have. Student volunteers often have the employability edge as they can demonstrate to employers the additional skills and experiences gained through volunteering.

Tel 03 479 8631
Email volunteer@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/volunteer
Facebook unicrewotago

At UniCrew Volunteers we support students to lead social projects that address causes they care about, and we help connect students with opportunities to make positive changes in our community.

“Volunteering has allowed me to connect with the Dunedin community in a way I never thought possible. Ignite Consultants is a student-run initiative providing free strategic consulting advice for charities and not-for-profit groups. Student volunteers have the opportunity to truly engage with the people behind the not-for-profits and the communities they serve. Students collaborate and provide fresh perspectives to create innovative solutions that help the organisations reach their goals. My volunteer work is challenging and humbling, and has changed my ideas about what I can achieve.”

Lauren Holloway
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Otago students have the opportunity to travel the world, experience new cultures and gain skills to enhance their CV, all while earning credits towards their Otago degree. Otago has exchange agreements with over 100 prestigious universities throughout Europe, the Americas and Asia-Pacific.

Students pay Otago tuition fees and continue to receive StudyLink loans and allowances. There are also awards and grants available to help fund the exchange. Applicants must normally have a B grade average or better to qualify.

Full details on the programme and a current list of exchange partners is available online.

Email exchange@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/student-exchange
Facebook OtagoGlobalStudentExchange

Take the opportunity to study for one or two semesters overseas at one of Otago’s partner universities, and credit the work you complete while on exchange.

“I flew 118,188 km from Dunedin to Edinburgh for a year’s exchange at the University of Edinburgh. Experiencing a different culture, navigating my way around an alien city and studying at a new university gave me a deeper understanding of myself, and what truly matters in life. The friends I made overseas are friends for life and I can’t wait to see them again when I return to the UK.”

Jean Balchin
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Unipol Recreation Services and the OUSA Clubs and Societies team provide a comprehensive programme to ensure students maintain a healthy, balanced and fun lifestyle while studying at Otago.

With many recreational opportunities on and off campus including courses, trips, group fitness classes, intercollege sport, social sport, sports clubs and societies – there really is something for everyone!

For all your campus recreational needs pick up a copy of the *Healthy Campus Recreation* magazine from Unipol, the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre or around campus.

Unipol Recreation Services

Entry into Unipol is free with a current student ID card. This fantastic facility includes weight training and cardio rooms, and team sports areas where students and their friends can participate in casual sports such as basketball, table tennis and more. A range of equipment can also be hired.

otago.ac.nz/recreation
Facebook UnipolRecreationServices

OSA Clubs and Societies

There are over 150 sporting, cultural, political and religious clubs and societies and they are all 100 per cent student-led.

Joining a club gives the opportunity to embrace new experiences and have fun, make lifelong friends and reap the mental and physical benefits of being active and engaged. Clubs at Otago pride themselves on being inclusive and can offer opportunities for involvement at various levels, whether that’s competitive, social or administrative.

OUSA supports clubs and societies on campus by providing vast (and free) places for clubs to meet, administering grants, recognising success through the Blues and Golds Awards, offering free gear hire, training and resources, and having a dedicated staff member to offer assistance.

OUSA Recreation Programme

OUSA offer an inexpensive and extensive recreation programme. This is run out of the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre. Activities include arts and craft, dance, exercise, health and sport, music and singing, languages, food and beverage and everything and anything in between.

ousa.org.nz
Facebook ousaclubsandsocs/
We provide a wide range of services, events and support, most of it free and all of it designed with you in mind. OUSA membership is free to University of Otago students. Catch up with us on Facebook or Instagram to keep an eye on what is happening on campus.

We’re YOUR association, independent of the University and helping make the Otago campus community the best place to study and live. For us, it’s all about YOU!

We are always looking for volunteers, ideas and feedback so pop in and see us in the OUSA Main Office.

Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
ousa.org.nz
Facebook OtagoUniversityStudentsAssociation
Instagram ousanz
Snapchat snapousa

Hello all prospective students! I’m Caitlin Barlow-Groome, president of the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA). At OUSA, our job is to ensure that you have the best experience possible while at Otago. We offer a range of services, from advocacy and lobbying, to clubs and societies. And we organise legendary Otago events like Orientation, the Capping Show and the Hyde Street party.

If you’re interested in joining a club or learning a new skill, the Clubs and Societies Centre has you covered. Student Support is also there if you need a hand during a tough time, or just someone to talk things through with. OUSA pretty much does it all.

I wish you luck with your upcoming decisions, and encourage you to choose Otago. It’s a choice you won’t regret!

Caitlin Barlow-Groome
OUSA President 2018
president@ousa.org.nz

OUSA is an independent organisation that represents students’ interests within the University, in the media and with local and national government.
**OUSA Main Office**

For directions and help, lost property, services information, tickets to gigs, access to the OUSA Executive, fair-trade goodies, locker hire, to answer your questions and much more.

**OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre**

The Centre is a vibrant base for over 150 student clubs and societies. The centre is also a provider of key services and facilities like $3 Lunch, Free Breakfast, Cuddle Fix, the famous recreation programme and various rooms that students can book out and utilise.


**OUSA Student Support**

The OUSA Student Support Centre offers a friendly and confidential advocacy service. In simple terms, we’re here to help you out when the fun stops. If uni, your flat or even just your budgeting skills are not quite working out for you, we’re here to make your student experience as trouble-free as possible. Some of the common issues we assist with are well-being, academic, flatting, employment and ethical behaviour. We have extensive knowledge of student issues, university processes and appropriate courses of action. Other services include running the Class Rep system, Are You OK? Team, flat mediations, a no-questions-asked food bank and Queer Support (including queer peer support, information and a resource library).

It’s all free, so if you need a bit of help, a mediator or some friendly advice we can help you out. And if we can’t assist you, we will know who can, and we’ll be there every step of the way.

Email help@ousa.org.nz

**Student Job Search**

Student Job Search Otago (SJS) offers a year-round employment service exclusively for tertiary students.

[sjs.org.nz](http://sjs.org.nz)

**University Book Shop**

OUSA owns UBS, where you can get a 10 per cent discount on all books. Check out the new location on campus in the archway for your textbook and GO card needs, and keep an eye out for the end-of-year textbook buy-back deal. Textbook lists and other information are available online.

[unibooks.co.nz](http://unibooks.co.nz)

**Radio One 91FM**

OUSA owns Dunedin’s finest independent radio station. Get yourself a free ONE card for prizes, monthly party hook ups, discounts and free entry to Onefest gigs. Volunteer and you can be part of student radio and get yourself some radio experience. Stream online or set your dial to 91FM.

[r1.co.nz](http://r1.co.nz)

**Critic**

*Critic* is OUSA’s independent student magazine, out every Monday during semester. It’s got all the on-campus gossip, plus it’s a good source of alternative news and general mayhem. They’re always looking for volunteers so get in touch and show them your skills, and be a part of an award-winning publication.

[critic.co.nz](http://critic.co.nz)
SECTION 3
Accommodation
Leaving home is a big step, but when you come to the University of Otago, there are plenty of choices to make that transition easier, safe and fun!

The Student Accommodation Centre has accommodation advisers available to talk to you Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5.00pm, or you can talk to a schools’ liaison officer.
College life

Otago is famous for its residential college communities. We have 15 diverse colleges, catering mostly for first-year students.
All of our residential colleges are within walking distance of the University and offer quality, safe and supervised living.

The unique collegiate life at Otago is an important part of the experience for many students leaving home for the first time—the community atmosphere, the support, and the opportunity to discover lifelong friendships all help to make that first year away from home not just easier, but also memorable.

All of our colleges are fully catered, warm, student-focused and secure.

Professional, experienced college leaders and staff take a real interest in the well-being of their residents, and they are supported by senior students who mentor and guide new students through their first year of university. The colleges all provide regular tutorials and study spaces, and work hard to develop their residents as scholars and good community members.

College life includes a full and exciting calendar of cultural and sporting events throughout the year, including inter-college competitions for summer and winter sports, and cultural activities.

The colleges have a range of recreational facilities, ranging from games and fitness areas to gyms or cardio rooms.

Applying for residential colleges

You can apply online from 1 August each year. When completing your application, take the time to complete each section fully as any inaccuracies may cause delays in sending it on to your first choice of college.

You will receive an instant confirmation from the Student Accommodation Centre on receipt of your application.

To be considered in the first round of offers for a place next year, your application and confidential reference form should be received at the Student Accommodation Centre before 15 September. Applications received after this date will still be considered as places become available.

During October, you will either be offered a place in one of the colleges, or you will be advised that your application is on a waiting list. This list is reviewed continually between October and when university starts in February.

For more information contact the staff at the Student Accommodation Centre or one of our schools’ liaison officers.

NB: The accommodation application is not your registration for study, which you must also complete to enrol at the University of Otago (see page 50 for enrolment information).
## Colleges at a glance

Otago offers a unique range of world-class collegiate communities. Read about each of them on the following pages.

**NB:** The fees provided for the colleges are indicative, based on 2018 prices. Please check our website for 2019 fees.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Aquinas</th>
<th>Arana</th>
<th>Caroline Freeman</th>
<th>Carlington</th>
<th>Cumberland</th>
<th>Hayward</th>
<th>Knox</th>
<th>St Margaret’s</th>
<th>Salmond</th>
<th>Selwyn</th>
<th>St John’s</th>
<th>Te Rangi Hira</th>
<th>Tora</th>
<th>Unicol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minutes walk (<em>free shuttle</em>)</td>
<td>15*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of beds</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>404</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>327</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorials</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music facilities</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities (sporting)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student activities (cultural)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-college activities</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fully catered</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special meals</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halal meals</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gym (<em>or close to Unicol</em>)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laundry (included in fees)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking (<em>costs apply</em>)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linen (weekly)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bicycle storage</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disabled facilities</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational facilities (e.g. Sky, DVD, pool table)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer accommodation</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single sex areas</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate/ postgraduate</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>U/P</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study rooms</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It’s testament to the unique community spirit that exists here at Aquinas that we regularly clock up hundreds of hours of volunteer work before the first semester has officially begun – with students coming together to help out the community and forge new friendships.

You’ll connect with your fellow residents the moment you step in the door – joining our inclusive, diverse college whānau. We offer a full social, cultural and sports calendar to ensure you enjoy a balanced lifestyle, combining study, community and fun as you make your transition from teenage life to independence.

Featuring a spacious, newly-renovated environment with stunning views over the city, a gym, indoor sports court, outdoor space and personalised academic support from dedicated staff, Aquinas is located just a 15-minute walk from campus, or you can use our free shuttle service.
Open the front door to Arana College and step inside a collegial incubator where your success is measured not only in academic achievement but also by your engagement with your community.

Our diverse learning environment allows you to thrive. Support your team while navigating the bush together, volunteer for a local community group and share new ideas with fellow residents while experiencing university life.

Our humble beginnings – established in 1943 to house returning soldiers – have created an unpretentious College that holds true to its core values of care, togetherness and strength. Sure, sometimes we dress up and have fancy dinners, but we remain thoroughly relevant to today’s world. Help “weld the paddles together” and be part of a new generation of leaders, thinkers and citizens who will help shape our future.

CONTACT:
Jamie Gilbertson
Arana College  |  110 Clyde Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5508 or 479 5509 | Email jamie.gilbertson@otago.ac.nz

ARANA COLLEGE

3 minutes
404 Tutorials
$14,478 2018 fees

otago.ac.nz/arana
At Caroline Freeman College – named in honour of the University’s first female graduate who was a passionate pioneer in education – you’ll experience a world of diversity, with students studying arts, commerce, health science, law, science and teaching.

Artworks from alumni cover the walls of our modern custom-built college, which includes a common room, tutorial rooms, a library and a sports court. Residents have many opportunities to represent the college in sporting, cultural and social activities – we celebrate all of our students’ talents.

Shared living offers you a perfect stepping-stone into your first year away from home with all the benefits of college life – from meals to structured academic support. Learn, network and engage with others during an immensely fun and memorable year.

CONTACT:
Andy Walne
Caroline Freeman College  |  911 Cumberland Street
Dunedin 9059
Tel 03 479 5590  |  Email andy.walne@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/carolinefreeman
Escape the stress of a busy university campus and seek refuge in a tranquil college environment – referred to as the “heartland” – designed to meet your learning and social needs.

Within our historic site, you’ll find buildings steeped in tradition, while fully equipped with technology, tutorial rooms, music areas (with pianos) and social spaces where you can hang out with friends. Our character villas allow you to experience a taste of shared living with the benefits of college life, or step outside and take a break from your study and listen to birds singing from the trees that surround our college.

From around the world our students come with a common goal – to achieve excellence in education while engaging with the world we live in through the core values of respect, trust and a strong sense of collegiality.
Open your mind to new ideas and join a vibrant academically-focused college community where you will learn, discover and grow as a student and individual. Our motto – “Fortune favours the bold” – embodies the culture and spirit of Cumberland, where we hope you’ll challenge yourself to think differently, get involved and “have a go”.

Cumberland is your home away from home – with a unique, friendly character that you feel the moment you walk through the door. We offer a variety of learning and social facilities, including live-in student Residential Assistants to help you settle in, a comprehensive academic support system, study spaces, an extensive sports and cultural programme, a wide range of volunteering opportunities and a fully-lit astro-turf sports court.
No matter where you come from, what you study or what you’re into, when you step into Hayward College you become a lifetime member of our family. Hayward is a nurturing place that embraces difference and celebrates individuality so that new students can grow and thrive.

We support and encourage academic achievement, and our priority is ensuring a balance of serious study and good times. Through our community, social and sporting events – from colour wars to speed meet-and-greets, themed dinners and volunteer work – you’ll feel part of something special, and form lasting friendships. We’re proud of our motto – “community and integrity” – and now offer an annual prize for each of the top two students who best demonstrate these Hayward attributes.
One of the country’s oldest colleges, Knox stands as an exemplar of collegial life. Whether it’s dining in the Great Hall, performing in the Concert on the Stairwell, enjoying the Garden Party, attending the Larnach Castle Ball, or competing for the Cameron Shield and Nevill Cup, everything we do has a sense of occasion and is an expression of our strong communal life.

The Knox experience is rich and diverse, owing much to the role that returners play in welcoming new residents, passing on traditions and organising all the events that comprise the Knox calendar. Strong pastoral and academic support ensures residents are given every opportunity to succeed and flourish.

Our impressive facilities include a library, chapel, tutorial rooms, music room, gym and a variety of accommodation options.

CONTACT:
Dr Graham Redding
Knox College | 3 Arden Street
Dunedin 9010
Tel 03 479 0788 | Email master@knoxcollege.ac.nz
With roses growing at the entranceway and colourful vines hanging over the exquisite brickwork, you’d be forgiven for mistaking St Margaret’s for a grand stately home, rather than a residential college.

But alongside the beauty of the place – located right on campus – are the excellent facilities on offer to all our college members and alumni. From our games, music and common rooms, to the study centre and tutorial rooms, we have everything you need to thrive academically and socially, whether you’re a first year or returning student. Our regular formal dinners include guests from the wider community who offer an insight into what it takes to succeed throughout your career, while our three core values – consideration for others, common sense and courtesy – provide a solid foundation for a thriving community.
Ask any Salmond College resident what makes their college special and they’ll tell you it’s because it’s “home”. Friendly, welcoming and accepting of students from all walks of life, you will become part of our whānau the moment you step inside, living in a space where your individuality is celebrated – and you can be yourself.

Custom-built as a residential college in the 1970s and set in extensive grounds outside the busy campus, we offer fabulous facilities, including tutorial rooms, music rooms, library, an on-site chapel, gym, tennis court, carparking and outdoor areas for volleyball, cricket and other sports. Enjoy the easy walk to campus through Dunedin’s stunning Botanic Garden with your friends, knowing your college retreat is just a short walk home. Or if you have an early class or are studying late, we offer a free shuttle service.
There’s something special about being the oldest. And in a city known for its many firsts – the first university, medical and dental school – we take pride in being the country’s first university college. We honour our rich heritage and traditions at Selwyn – we dress formally for dinner, remain connected with our alumni, our Selwyn Ballet is the oldest amateur all-male ballet troupe in the world, and we continue to take on Knox College every year in sporting and cultural competitions.

But make no mistake – we offer everything you need as a twenty-first century student. Our heritage buildings and grounds, located on campus, house exceptional learning and social facilities, including a study centre, music room and common rooms. We also have a tennis court and a squash court.

CONTACT:
Ashley Day
Selwyn College | 560 Castle Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 477 3326 | Email warden.selwyn@otago.ac.nz
For more than 100 years we’ve created a home for our students – a place where you’ll feel supported as you transition into adulthood and tertiary learning.

We offer a variety of accommodation options. The original homestead is attached to our main building with several beautifully maintained bungalows, cottages and houses on-site, and our stunning grounds offer an awesome location for a friendly game of volleyball, basketball or cricket – or a place to share a meal with friends.

We understand what it takes for you to succeed. Our motto – “Scientia Et Amor Illuminant Domum” (“knowledge and love enlightens the home”) – is at the heart of our philosophy. With the right people around you – friendly staff and fellow residents – you’ll be able to “give it your best shot” and achieve your goals.

CONTACT:
Sagato (Ziggy) Lesa
Studholme College  |  127 Clyde Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5504  |  Email studholme.college@otago.ac.nz
Named after the University of Otago’s first Māori graduate, Te Rangi Hiroa (Sir Peter Buck), we aim to hold true to the values, respect and mana that comes with this extraordinary individual. Each floor is named after one of the rivers in Urenui, Taranaki, where Te Rangi Hiroa lived – so his life force flows through our building inspiring you to reach your full potential – academically, physically and emotionally.

We are located centrally between campus and the city centre and, as the newest of the residential colleges, we offer large modern rooms, complete with en-suite bathrooms, alongside fantastic facilities including a movie theatre, multipurpose games area, common room, study centre and courtyard balcony. Achieve your goals in our friendly, supportive environment where we’ll help you to achieve balance between work and play.

CONTACT:
Rosemary Tarbotton
Te Rangi Hiroa College  |  192 Castle Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 4330  |  Email terangihiroa.college@otago.ac.nz

oteag.ac.nz/terangihiroa
You’ve made it home – the place where you can kick off your shoes, rest and revive before you take flight, like the mighty Toroa.

We are best described as a place of belonging – a close knit collegial community where you’ll feel part of the whānau straight away. Featuring modern suite-style apartment living, Toroa College is your peaceful retreat – located just a short walk from campus where you’ll wake to birdsong, share a game of giant Chess or Connect Four with friends on the rooftop terrace, or hang in the multipurpose common room downstairs.

Grow and thrive in your new nesting ground where you’ll be supported to achieve all your goals – academically, socially and physically – while also contributing to your community through our active volunteer programme.
Multicultural, multiethnic and home to more than 500 students, University College is your big, bold and vibrant home, where we will help you achieve your academic goals while experiencing all that university life offers. We are the complete package – combining a perfect location (situated right on campus), great facilities (including fitness centre, multiple common rooms, seminar rooms, library and courtyards), a supportive academic environment (a mentor for each student and close engagement with academic faculties) and a high-energy vibe.

We stand for academic endeavour, community engagement and personal development. At UniCol you’ll thrive, enjoying a wide range of activities – from themed dinners to 48-hour-film clubs, sports comps to cultural challenges or hanging with friends in our fantastic common spaces.

CONTACT:
Chris Addington
University College  |  315 Leith Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5580  |  Email chris.addington@otago.ac.nz
Other accommodation

There are many accommodation options within walking distance of campus, including flats, private boarding and homestay options. The Dunedin community welcomes students and many families enjoy sharing their homes with students from other parts of New Zealand and around the world.

**Flatting**

After the first year of study, many students move into flats. Dunedin has a wide range of rental accommodation – from studio rooms and character houses to multi-unit purpose-built complexes. The Student Accommodation Centre provides an up-to-date flat list that covers one-bedroom to eight-bedroom flats. They also offer a service where flatmates can advertise to fill vacancies in their flat and they provide sample budgets for flatting, a list of students looking for flatmates, flat agreements between flatmates and helpful hints for flatting life.

**Hospitality programme**

During February, the Student Accommodation Centre runs a hospitality programme with extended opening hours and events for students to find flats or meet other students to form a group to go flatting. If you are intending to find your own accommodation, you should plan to arrive in Dunedin up to 10 days before classes begin to take advantage of this service. It is recommended that you arrange temporary accommodation before you arrive. Visit the Student Accommodation Centre for more information.

**Student Tenancy Accommodation Rating Scheme (STARS)**

The STARS website is a tool for rating and recognising good quality student properties, allowing students to make informed decisions about what sort of home they rent. The STARS ratings are based on information provided by landlords on fire safety, security, insulation, heating and ventilation. You should ask landlords about the STARS rating for any property you are interested in renting.

housingstars.co.nz
Homestay

Homestay is an option that allows students to concentrate on their studies while also offering them the opportunity to join in a family lifestyle. Students are provided with breakfast and dinner Monday to Friday and three meals a day at the weekend. The student’s bedroom is private and is furnished with a study desk, heater and bedroom furniture. Students are given a key to the host’s home so they can be as independent as they wish.

You can arrange homestay accommodation by contacting:

University of Otago Foundation Studies
03 479 5710
uolcfy.accommodation@otago.ac.nz

Temporary accommodation

We recommend that you book temporary accommodation before you arrive in Dunedin. A list of temporary accommodation can be found on our website:

otago.ac.nz/accommodation

Postgraduate

Several of the residential colleges provide accommodation for a number of postgraduate students. The University of Otago has New Zealand’s only residential college – Abbey College – specifically for postgraduate students. This accommodation is located within a few minutes’ walk of all University facilities.

Many senior students, especially those with partners or families, prefer to rent houses or flats near shops or schools. Although there is some accommodation suitable for couples or families close to the campus, affordable accommodation is available in the suburbs, often only a short drive or bus trip from the main campus. The Student Accommodation Centre provides lists of suitable houses and flats.

Accommodation for people with disabilities

The University of Otago is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Our residential colleges offer a range of facilities for students with disabilities, with several colleges particularly suitable for people who use wheelchairs or have limited mobility. When making an application for accommodation please advise us of your individual needs.

A number of University-owned flats have been modified to meet the needs of students with physical disabilities and some secure properties are available for students who use guide dogs.

The Student Accommodation Centre can help you with further details but it is important to register an interest during August and September if you require accommodation for the following year.

International students

International students already studying in New Zealand schools can apply for colleges using the same application process as New Zealand students.

International students who want to study in New Zealand, and have applied for an academic offer to study at the University of Otago, will receive information about accommodation options.

International students may apply online at otago.ac.nz for University-managed accommodation.

The University of Otago welcomes all international students to Dunedin. International students accepted for a college can look forward to being active in the social, cultural and recreational programmes provided.

Student Accommodation Centre
109 St David Street
Dunedin 9016
03 479 5100
accommodation@otago.ac.nz
Entrance and enrolling
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University of Otago. Find out about our admission requirements and application process in this section, or contact one of our liaison team.
To enrol at a New Zealand university you must meet minimum university entrance requirements:

- be at least 16 years old by the first day of classes in the semester you begin your study, and
- have qualified for entrance, and
- meet language requirements.

**In order to be considered for entrance to the University of Otago you must gain university entrance by one of the following methods:**

| Admission with NZ secondary school entrance qualifications | UE via NCEA Level 3  
University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE)  
International Baccalaureate (IB)  
Other New Zealand secondary school qualifications  
Bursary or Scholarship Examination or Unit Standards |
|---|---|
| Admission with overseas secondary school qualifications | Australian secondary school ranking  
General Certificate of Education (GCE) Advanced Level  
International Baccalaureate (IB) taken overseas  
Other overseas qualifications |
| Admission with tertiary qualifications or study | Admission ad eundem statum with tertiary-level passes  
Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level |
| Admission from Foundation Studies | |
| Alternative methods of admission (not available for international students) | Discretionary Entrance  
Special Admission |

Obtaining one of the university entrance qualifications above allows you to be considered for a place at university. As part of this consideration, to be selected you may also need to meet particular academic thresholds and other requirements that are in place for particular universities and/or qualifications. It is important to be aware that these requirements are not necessarily the same for all qualifications and may differ between universities.
Admission to Otago

Depending on the qualification in which enrolment is being sought, first-year undergraduates (and those transferring to Otago from other universities) are considered via either the University’s Entry Pathway system for general degree programmes (and some other programmes), or by selection criteria specific to some selective entry programmes.

The Otago system

An overview of the Otago selection system is provided below. Contact one of our liaison team for more details or visit our website.

otago.ac.nz/entrance

Admission via Entry Pathways

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

Caps on the number of domestic students who can enrol in general bachelors’ degrees exist with selection primarily based on academic merit.

There are two pathways for admission to these programmes for new domestic undergraduate students (and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously):

- Preferential Entry
- Competitive Entry.

It is expected that the majority of students (apart from those applying for specialised bachelors’ degree programmes, see page 48) admitted to Otago in 2019 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

Entry pathways do not apply to international students.

The Entry Pathway system also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from the University Information Centre.

The following information reflects the admission requirements for the 2018 enrolment year. The standards for 2019 will be confirmed in due course but are not expected to be significantly different from the 2018 standards.

The programmes subject to the Entry Pathways system are:

- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)*
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTheol)
- Health Sciences First Year
- Social Work Pre-professional (BA)
- Surveying First Year
- Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
- Diploma in Language (DipLang) and Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)
- other intermediate courses.

*There are likely to be significant changes for new and returning students in 2019. We hope to have information on the anticipated new programmes in July 2018 and we will be holding regular update sessions throughout 2018. The latest information and FAQ can be found at otago.ac.nz/sopeses/news/otago670686.html
Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (other than those applying for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you fulfil at least one of the following criteria:

• have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
• have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence (see example on page 49)
• have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
• have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge International Examinations (see example on page 49)
• have an Australian ATAR of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
• have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago
• have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship
• are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only your results from your most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered). Where tertiary study has been undertaken other than at a university, it will be considered on a case-by-case basis depending on the programme and level of study
• are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

Note: Other than in exceptional circumstances, students who have previously studied at tertiary level will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, you need to have applied to the University by:

• 10 December 2018 (for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester), or
• 15 June 2019 (for study commencing in the second semester).

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements).

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first apply may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed.

Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who do not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a general degree programme in 2019 will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway. Competitive Entry students will be assessed and ranked according to academic performance and other relevant criteria, and offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

It is expected that the majority of students who are initially placed on the Competitive Entry pathway will subsequently meet the criteria for Preferential Entry. Such students will then be transferred to the Preferential Entry pathway. Students who apply after 10 December 2018 will automatically be assigned to the Competitive Entry pathway.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

In every student’s case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements.

The system does not apply to postgraduate students, international students, or students who have accepted places in programmes that have their own selective entry regulations.

Specialised entry qualifications

Students applying for the specialised qualifications of Bachelor of Oral Health, Bachelor of Dental Technology, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Diploma for Graduates, and any of our Teaching degrees (Primary and Early Childhood Education), will be considered for admission according to specific criteria for each programme and, if selected, must also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements) as outlined on page 46. There is an audition for Performance Music. Refer to the listings for each of these degrees in the Subject Guide in this Prospectus.
An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

**Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Subject</th>
<th>Excellence Credits</th>
<th>Merit Credits</th>
<th>Achieved Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>65</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>62</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculate points</strong></td>
<td><strong>32 pts (8x4)</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 pts (10x3)</strong></td>
<td><strong>124 pts (62x2)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry score 186**

*Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits in up to five approved subjects.*

*In this example, only 62 of the achieved credits may be counted.*

---

**Preferential Entry requirement from CIE**

The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry for the applicable undergraduate programmes from CIE is 140 points. Scores that do not meet this requirement will be considered for Competitive Entry.

**How to calculate a CIE entry score**

Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.

You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects equivalent to the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.

An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. Students can include only their six best subject units when calculating their entry score.

---

An example of an entry score for a CIE student:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English language</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry score: 180**

*In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.*
Enrolment

To enrol at Otago you will complete the following process.

### Preparation
- Are you eligible for admission to the University?
- What, where and when do you intend to study?
- What are the entry requirements of the programme?
- What are the application due dates?

### Application
- Create your eVision account
- Complete and submit your application
- University admission
- Programme admission

### Course enrolment
- Provide annual details
- Select your papers
- Course approval
- Declaration

### Payment of fees
- All the information you need to organise payment is in the Finance section of your eVision account

---

**eVision**

The University uses an online system called eVision to handle application and enrolment. You’ll use eVision as you apply to the University and enrol for your course.

[otago.ac.nz/enrolment](http://otago.ac.nz/enrolment)

---

**Late enrolment**

While late enrolments may be accepted, we recommend enrolling in your chosen programme(s) as soon as you can. Late fees may apply where late enrolment is accepted.

---

**Course advice**

Course advice is a chance to talk through your course of study, and is available at any time throughout the year, or during your studies.

[otago.ac.nz/courseadvice](http://otago.ac.nz/courseadvice)

---

**Transferring from other universities**

If you are or have been enrolled at another university and wish to transfer to Otago, you enrol in the same way as first-year students but you must also provide a copy of your official academic transcript (academic record), including any results for 2018, when you apply. You may apply to have work successfully completed at another university credited to your degree programme at Otago. You will be able to apply for credit via your eVision portal once you have been offered a place at Otago.

---

**Australian students**

Australian students living and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students rather than international students. They therefore pay the same fees as New Zealanders but are not necessarily entitled to Government student loans, allowances or health care.

---

**University of Otago Language Centre**

The University of Otago Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses including non-IELTS pathways to university study.

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS, TOEFL iBT and TOEIC examinations, English for Academic Purposes, English for Study Groups, English for Teachers, non-IELTS pathways to Foundation Year, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

---
The Language Centre is also the only registered examination centre south of Christchurch for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), Cambridge Mainsuite, Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and Test of English for International Communication (TOEIC) examinations.

The Language Centre welcomes students from over 20 countries and features small classes of no more than 18 students. Individual attention is given to improve specific skills, and weekly social, cultural and sporting activities are organised to help students make friends and practise their English.

Students have access to University resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, and clubs and societies. The Language Centre provides access to a multimedia language laboratory, an independent learning centre, a computer suite for internet and email access, an intranet and a student common room.

Student support officers provide assistance with any issues, and an accommodation office helps students find quality homestays.

Tel 64 3 479 5250
Fax 64 3 479 5251
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

University of Otago Foundation Year

The University of Otago Foundation Year prepares international students, permanent residents and New Zealanders for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Our academic streams are designed to help students prepare for, and gain the knowledge they will need for, successful undergraduate study. There are students from over 25 different countries.

Four streams are available: Arts, Business/Commerce, Health Science and Science. Bridging courses into these streams are also available.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills.

One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services/activities and a comprehensive introduction to study and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts at cafes, and on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student support officers provide assistance with visa issues and any questions.

After completing Foundation Year to the required standard, students are guaranteed a place on the University of Otago first year courses for which they have prepared.

For mature students it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level.

Foundation Year has three intakes per year: February, June and October.

Tel 64 3 479 5250
Fax 64 3 479 5251
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

International students

The University of Otago welcomes applications from international students. You can apply for most degree programmes, although some have limitations on enrolment.

The International Office is often the first point of contact for international students who wish to study at Otago. The International Office responds to international enquiries and provides information and advice relating to entry requirements, the application process, insurance and visas. After enrolment, experienced advisers can help with study, social and personal matters.

International students should make an online application prior to 31 October 2018 (late applications not requiring evaluation for credit will be considered until 1 December).

Application links can be found on the programme information pages on the University’s website.

The University of Otago, under New Zealand Government law, is required to ensure that all international students have a current student visa and hold a compliant insurance policy while they are studying in New Zealand.

Tel 64 3 479 8080
otago.ac.nz/future.students/international/

Note: If you are a New Zealand citizen, or resident visa holder of New Zealand (living and studying in New Zealand), or an Australian citizen or permanent resident of Australia (living and studying in New Zealand), you are classified as a domestic student.
How much will it cost?

2018 undergraduate domestic tuition fee bands for subject categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Categories</th>
<th>Fee ($) (GST incl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education</td>
<td>5,793.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Teaching</td>
<td>5,531.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>6,462.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science</td>
<td>6,923.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences (1.0 EFTS), Pharmacy, Surveying</td>
<td>8,003.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>6,923.00 - 8,003.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy - Years 2 to 3 inclusive</td>
<td>6,923.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy - Year 4</td>
<td>8,078.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine, Dentistry – Year 2 onwards</td>
<td>15,389.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student services fee (based on 2018)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fee ($) (GST incl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and legal</td>
<td>70.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers information, advice and guidance</td>
<td>49.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td>27.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>300.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>23.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>3.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports and recreation facilities</td>
<td>323.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>798.00</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some services are provided by the University, and others are purchased from contracted third parties which include OUSA.

FEES-FREE STUDY

Most domestic students who are new to tertiary education will be eligible for one year of fees-free study at the University of Otago in 2019.

For information about fees-free study, and to find out how to check your eligibility, please visit our website:

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

Fees

Details of University of Otago domestic fees for 2019 will be available in November/December 2018. The 2018 tuition fee and student services fee bands on this page give students an idea of what they might expect to pay but these figures may change for 2019.

*Note: These figures are the fees payable for an average one-year course of study (1.0 EFTS) in the specified subject categories. The fee bands are GST inclusive and apply to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents. (Please note: Permanent residents must be resident in New Zealand for the duration of their course to be eligible to pay the domestic fee rate.) Your annual fee will depend on what papers you take and the fee band to which they belong.*

*Note: Tuition fees information for international students is available online:*

otago.ac.nz/tuition-fees

Loans and allowances

StudyLink processes student loans and allowances on behalf of the Ministry of Social Development. Contact StudyLink for information and application material.

studylink.govt.nz
Scholarships

Fund your study with a scholarship, so that you can focus on what matters.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications for 2019 open in July 2018 and close 15 August 2018.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>NZ$ (one- to three-year tenure)</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Excellence</td>
<td>Typically around $35,000</td>
<td>Students who have outstanding previous academic performance, with leadership qualities and community involvement also considered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaders of Tomorrow</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Students with excellent academic results and outstanding leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and/or Pacific Peoples (likely to be renamed for 2019)</td>
<td>Standard value $10,000*</td>
<td>Māori or indigenous Pacific students with academic ability and involvement in their communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni (likely to be renamed for 2019)</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Academically strong students with financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna-Rose McKay</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Students who have a disability, good academic ability, and financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>Standard value $16,000**</td>
<td>Students with excellent academic results who have performed in sport or cultural activities at an elite level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dux</td>
<td>$6,000 (or with reduced value if held in conjunction with another Otago scholarship)</td>
<td>Recipients are Duxes of their high school and have an automatic entitlement to this scholarship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Frontiers (closes 4 March 2019)</td>
<td>$2,500 or $5,000</td>
<td>Recipients do not have another University of Otago entrance scholarship and have gained overall Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level Two and/or Three (or IB or CIE equivalent). Recipients must be studying in Commerce, Science or Humanities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher value and longer tenure.
** Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher level in year one.

There is also a range of donor- and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening in November and closing on 5 December 2018.

Disclaimer

While every effort has been made to ensure the above information is current and correct, applicants are advised to check our website for the most up-to-date scholarship regulations, eligibility criteria, scholarship value and tenure, and closing dates.

The University reserves the right to change the nature and value of its entrance scholarships up to the closing date for those scholarships.

[otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships]
An Otago degree
Worried about majors and minors and prerequisites and corequisites? This section cuts through the jargon to help you decide on a degree, and how to structure it to suit your needs.
Terminology

Degrees
The qualification you normally aim for at university is called a degree. Each degree has an abbreviation, such as BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BCom (Bachelor of Commerce), which you can use after your name once you have graduated. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree.

Major subjects
The subject you choose to specialise in is called your major. A degree almost always includes subjects other than your major, but the major subject is generally studied in every year of the course up to 300-level.

Each degree has its own set of subjects, although a number of subjects can be taken as a major for more than one degree. For example, Economics can be a major in a BA, BSc, BASc or a BCom.

Papers
The building blocks of your degree are called papers. A paper is a fixed amount of work in certain aspects of a subject at a particular level.

The first papers you take are called 100-level papers. You move on to 200-level and 300-level papers. Most of your 300-level papers will be in your major subject.

Codes
Each paper is identified by its subject code; a subject name followed by a three-digit number e.g. GEOG 101 Physical Geography and GEOG 102 Human Geography.

Second-level papers are numbered in the 200s (e.g. GEOG 210) and third-level papers in the 300s.

Points
Each paper is worth a number of points that you earn when you pass. To complete a degree you must accumulate a number of points, with a required number at higher levels. You cannot earn a degree simply by taking lots of 100-level papers over three or four years.

Most papers are single semester papers and are worth 18 points. If you pass, you get all the points. Your grade shows how well you passed but does not affect the number of points you earn.

Minor subjects
It is possible to gain recognition for a minor subject within a BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc or BASc programme. To be recognised as having achieved a minor you are normally required to complete a minimum of 90 points in that subject with at least 18 points at 300-level. Your minor can be a subject more commonly taken for a different degree; for example, a BCom majoring in Marketing can include Japanese as a minor subject.

Prerequisites and corequisites
A prerequisite is a paper that you must pass before you can take another paper. Most papers beyond 100-level have prerequisites.

Some papers have corequisites. If you have not already passed a corequisite, you must take it at the same time as your other paper.

Semesters
The academic year is divided into two main teaching periods called semesters. Some papers are completed in a single semester (i.e. a half year, either first or second semester), while others run for the whole year.
What to expect

Workload

A full-time first-year course is generally 54-72 points in any one semester or 108-144 points in any one year. As an approximate guide, you can expect to spend about 12 hours per week for each single-semester paper (18 points). These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, labs, assignments and reading.

Very able students may take 144 points annually with the load split as evenly as possible between both semesters.

You can study part-time by taking fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year. Part-time students do not normally receive student allowances, and obviously take longer to complete degrees.

Teaching

There are many different ways you learn at university.

Lectures give you the core information for each paper and are the main method of instruction. Lectures normally last 50 minutes and, in many first-year subjects, there can be up to 500 students at a lecture at one time.

Tutorials are small group sessions, led by a tutor, for discussion and individual assistance. Some are compulsory and some will be optional.

Laboratory sessions (labs) involve experimental or practical work. They may be compulsory and attendance may contribute towards your final grade.

Assessment

Papers are assessed in a variety of ways. Examinations (finals) are usually the most important and most papers end with a three-hour examination. Finals are held at the end of each semester. Full-year papers are examined at the end of the second semester.

Many subjects also have internal assessment; shorter tests during the year, written essays and assignments and laboratory work that count towards your final grade.

For some papers, students must gain “terms” before being able to sit the final examination. This can vary from paper to paper but may include attending a number of lectures or laboratories, taking part in seminars and practical sessions, or submitting an amount of written work. Terms requirements are made clear at the start of each paper.
Undergraduate programmes at Otago can be divided into two main types:

- general degrees
- specialised degrees.

**General degrees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPhEd</td>
<td>Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of these degrees (except for BASc and BPhEd) requires a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these must be above 100-level and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject. There must be a major subject in every degree other than the MusB, BPA and BTheol, which means that you must satisfy the major requirements for that subject.

It is often possible to include two major subjects in a degree programme (a “double major”).

In Arts, Music, Performing Arts, Theology, Science and Commerce degrees, you can include papers from other degrees worth up to 90 points.

The BASc degree requires at least 480 points and requires two major subjects: one from those available for BA and one from those available for BSc or BAppSc.

The BPhEd degree currently requires at least 504 points with a choice of four major subjects and scope for papers worth up to 126 points from other degrees.*

*There are likely to be significant changes for new and returning students in 2019. We hope to have information on the anticipated new programmes in July 2018 and we will be holding regular update sessions throughout 2018. The latest information and FAQ can be found at otago.ac.nz/sopeses/news/otago670686.html

**Specialised degrees**

The following qualifications are more specialised with restricted choices of papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDentTech</td>
<td>Bachelor of Dental Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLB</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMLSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MB ChB</td>
<td>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOH</td>
<td>Bachelor of Oral Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPharm</td>
<td>Bachelor of Pharmacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BPhty  Bachelor of Physiotherapy
BRT  Bachelor of Radiation Therapy
BSW  Bachelor of Social Work
BSurv  Bachelor of Surveying
BTchg  Bachelor of Teaching (endorsed in Early Childhood Education, Primary Bicultural Education and Primary Education)

Note: There is also a one-year postgraduate degree programme in teacher education for students who have already completed a degree.

The BDentTech, BOH, BRT and BTchg have selective entry at first year. The rest of these degrees have selective entry to the second year, and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

BDS  Bachelor of Dental Surgery
BMLSc  Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
MB ChB  Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
BPPharm  Bachelor of Pharmacy
BPhty  Bachelor of Physiotherapy

These specialist degrees require a Health Sciences First Year. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first-year course. For details, see the subject entries for each and for the Health Sciences First Year in the Subject Guide in Section 6 of this Prospectus.

Double degrees and cross crediting

It is possible for students to take two degrees at the same time. This doesn’t mean you double your workload. You can count some papers twice, by studying them in one degree and cross crediting them to the other degree as well. This means you can complete two degrees in less time than if you had studied them separately.

Students can cross credit 126 points between two three-year degrees, so that 594 points are required instead of 720 to complete two three-year degrees such as a BA and a BSc. This takes between four and five years, depending on how many papers are passed each year.

You may cross credit 180 points between a four-year degree and a three-year degree (e.g. LLB and BSc, or BPPhEd and BCom), saving two years and completing both degrees in five years instead of seven.

If you want to plan a double-degree course, seek advice from a schools’ liaison officer or staff in the University Course Advice Service or the Student Records Office.

Entry requirements for double-degree programmes are the same as for the individual degrees involved. If one of the degrees has restricted entry (e.g. LLB) then you still have to meet the entry requirement for that degree if you are taking it together with a general degree (e.g. LLB and BCom).

You do not have to enrol for a double-degree programme in your first year. Many students take a mixture of papers from two degrees in their first year (you are allowed to include some papers from another degree in your primary degree). You can then decide at the beginning of the second year whether or not to set up a double-degree structure.
Sample degree structures

Otago’s flexible degree structures make it possible for you to combine most subjects, majors and degrees. An Otago schools’ liaison officer can help you plan the course you would like to take.

The following are examples of some possible degree and double-degree structures:

**SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR**
**Bachelor of Commerce, BCom**

**MAJOR SUBJECT:** Accounting, **MINOR SUBJECT:** Management

**FIRST SEMESTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 111</td>
<td>Business and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting Business Data</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
<td>Accounting and Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND SEMESTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting for</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIRST SEMESTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting for</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND SEMESTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 302</td>
<td>Accounting Performance Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 315</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 330</td>
<td>Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAND TOTAL**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For BCom degree regulations see [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html](https://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html)
SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR Bachelor of Science, BSc

MAJOR SUBJECT: Genetics

### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAND TOTAL 360 POINTS

---

### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>Molecular and Microbial Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 222</td>
<td>Genes, Chromosomes and Populations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 223</td>
<td>Developmental and Applied Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL 222</td>
<td>Evolutionary Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAND TOTAL 108 POINTS

---

### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 352</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 315</td>
<td>Genomes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE 312</td>
<td>Evolutionary Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE 313</td>
<td>Medical Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 106</td>
<td>East meets West: Encounters in Global History</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAND TOTAL 360 POINTS

---
### SAMPLE DOUBLE-DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts, LLB, BA

**DOUBLE DEGREE: LLB and BA**  
**BA MAJOR SUBJECT:** Politics  
**BA MINOR SUBJECT:** Economics

#### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
<td>Economic Principles and Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System (cont.)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS:** 126

#### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 298</td>
<td>Legal Writing (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 298</td>
<td>Legal Writing (cont.)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS:** 120
### First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills (cont.)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 498</td>
<td>Research and Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>Ethical Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 407</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 413</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 464</td>
<td>Advocacy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 469</td>
<td>Law and Religion</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 308</td>
<td>United States Foreign Policy since 1945</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL POINTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Grand Total

714

(This includes cross credits of 180 points between these degrees)
SECTION 6

Subject guide
Still deciding what you want to study? Explore the full range of options available at the University of Otago in this subject guide. Each subject entry within this alphabetical listing explains what the subject is and presents potential career opportunities. There is also information about the papers you need to study in your first year and brief paper descriptions to help you decide if the subject sounds like you.

Don’t forget: if you are unsure about anything, just phone or take a look at the website.

The University’s Guide to Enrolment, which comes out in August, contains more detailed information on all of the papers on offer.
Accounting

Accounting is the language of business. Accounting concepts come into play when you’re checking your bank balance online or filling out IRD tax forms. While studying for a BCom in Accounting, you’ll learn all about the recording and reporting of financial activity. Businesses, the government, city councils, schools and boards of trustees all use accounting to help control their resources and measure their success. In fact, everyone needs to know about accounting to meet the challenges of our society.

Career opportunities

Many graduates join the accounting profession as auditors, tax advisers, financial managers, investment advisers, financial consultants, valuation experts, company directors and controllers of financial information systems.

Other graduates work in a variety of occupations such as financial executives, company secretaries, management accountants and office managers or accountants in manufacturing or trading firms; others become teachers or research workers in educational institutions or executive officers, treasurers and accountants in central and local government.

100-level papers

*If you intend to major in Accounting (BCom), you must take the following 100-level papers:*

- **ACCT 102** Principles of Accounting
- **BSNS 112** Interpreting Business Data
- **BSNS 114** Financial Decision Making
- **BSNS 115** Accounting and Information Systems

You must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

200-level and beyond

The Department of Accountancy and Finance teaches financial accounting, management accounting, financial management, accounting information systems, business law, taxation and auditing at 200-level or above. The four 100-level papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study Accounting at 200-level.

To practise as a chartered accountant you must complete specified accounting papers and professional papers in business law, tax and audit as part of your BCom degree and then seek admission to a professional body. The Department of Accountancy and Finance provides the academic papers required for full or partial provisional entry into four professional accounting bodies. These are: Chartered Accountants Australia & New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia, ACCA (UK) and CIMA (UK). There will be additional requirements after university (practical experience and/or further technical/academic modules) to be completed to become a chartered accountant. For further information visit otago.ac.nz/accountancyfinance/study/professionalqualifications/index.html or the individual professional body websites: charteredaccountantsanz.com or nzica.com (CAANZ), cpaustralia.com.au (CPA Australia), accaglobal.com (ACCA) and cimaglobal.com (CIMA).

Bayley Skerrett
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Commerce
Auditor, EY Christchurch

“*I like processes and systems, but more importantly I love the satisfaction I get when a problem is solved. Having the ability to understand financial statements is a valuable asset in any industry. If you are able to combine this with another skill set, such as operations or IT, then the world is your oyster. Otago helped shape the person I am today and exposed me to a range of interesting opportunities and career paths. I’m now an auditor and working towards becoming a chartered accountant.*"
Anatomy

Otago is the only university in New Zealand that offers a bachelor’s degree in Anatomy — a diverse field of study that explores the relationship between the structure of the human body and its functions, from single cells and multi-organ systems. As an Anatomy student, you have the flexibility to play to your strengths and study aspects of biology that interest and excite you. The Department is divided into four key areas of research expertise: biological anthropology, clinical/functional anatomy, neuroscience, and reproduction, genomics and development. Your degree can explore all these areas, or concentrate on just one or two. You also have the opportunity to add in genetics, physiology, biochemistry, anthropology and most other courses of study. We collaborate with leading research institutions and universities all around the world, and our alumni end up in diverse occupations all over the globe.

Career opportunities

Anatomy students gain a high level of knowledge and competencies across a broad range of topics with a range of skills that can be applied to any chosen career. Many graduates proceed to higher degrees, including Master of Science and PhD, or into a health professional course. Here are some examples of what Anatomy graduates are now doing: national health promotion adviser for the Cancer Society, genetic counsellor, developing Māori-focused science education policy for the Ministry of Education, respiratory therapist, St John Ambulance Officer, admissions co-ordinator for a district health board, exercise prescription instructor, research position in a hospital diagnosing chromosomal conditions, technicians and research assistants supporting teaching and research, sales representatives for medical and pharmaceutical companies, and medical writer evaluating clinical trial evidence from journals.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers with an ANAT code as part of a major in Anatomy.

If you intend to major in Anatomy (BSc), you must take all of the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

The department offers a 100-level Biological Anthropology paper (BIOA 101) as an optional 8th paper for the Health Sciences First Year.

200-level and beyond

200-level topics include the structural and functional organisation of the:

- human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels
- nervous system at the cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels
- male and female reproductive systems including consideration of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation and an introduction to development
- human skeleton and human variation from an evolutionary perspective, forensic anthropology (note: BIOA 101 is a prerequisite for this 200-level BIOA paper).

300-level explores aspects of functional anatomy, cell biology, neurobiology, reproductive biology, developmental biology, biological anthropology, delving into the research literature and addressing/formulating research questions.

All 200- and 300-level papers can also be taken as single papers to complement other biomedical and/or science majors.

Anthropology and Archaeology

There are two broad areas of Anthropology studied at Otago: Social Anthropology and Archaeology.

Social Anthropology focuses on the cultural basis of social life and diversity and similarities between cultures. It examines the dynamics of cultural change at every level of human life, from the local to the global, in the past as well as the present.

Social Anthropology specialisations at Otago include the Pacific, history and anthropology, medical anthropology, religion and ritual, ethnicity, development, political anthropology, legal anthropology, economic anthropology, globalisation, migration, new media, and anthropological theory and methods. Our social anthropology staff are the recipients of multiple teaching awards and conduct dynamic national and international research programmes.

Archaeology is the study of material remains related to the human past. These range from monumental structures like the pyramids of Egypt to microscopic plant fragments retrieved from ancient soils. Archaeological research is undertaken on historical remains to add to existing records, as well as on the physical remains of human culture when no other record exists.

Otago has a world-renowned Archaeology programme. Staff specialise in the archaeology of New Zealand (including the offshore Chatham Islands), the tropical Pacific and South-East and East Asia. They study the initial colonisation of, and subsequent adaptations to, these regions through fieldwork and laboratory analysis. Otago archaeologists also study evidence of ancient crops, animals and artefacts, as well as archaeological structures and landscapes. The past is interpreted from the study of material remains and evidence recovered through surveys and excavations.
Career opportunities

Many graduates become professional anthropologists, museum staff, social scientists and teachers, researchers, writers, policy analysts and advisers with government ministries and departments. Anthropology graduates are sought by non-governmental and private organisations.

Graduates who have specialised in archaeology may become professional archaeologists working variously in universities, consultancies and industries with heritage management interests (e.g. mining), public heritage or conservation agencies, and in specialist laboratories and museums.

100-level papers

A major in Anthropology requires two 100-level papers from:

- ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
- ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations

100-level papers

Papers worth at least 126 points, including:

- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
- GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1 (Algebra and Calculus)

Applied Geology

The economic and commercial value of geological resources, their discovery and extraction, and the environmental consequences of their production, are critical components of modern civilisation. Applied Geology graduates are in high demand for their technical and managerial skills. Employment is found in organisations that deal with the extraction of metals, petroleum, coal and groundwater resources; with regulatory bodies associated with geological resources and the environmental impact of their extraction; and in agencies concerned with geological hazards such as earthquakes, landslides and volcanoes.

If you are interested in a career in Applied Geology, contact the programme director, Associate Professor Andrew Gorman (andrew.gorman@otago.ac.nz).

Applied Science

The Bachelor of Applied Science is an interdisciplinary three-year degree that is structured to deliver a lifelong set of employer-valued skills in problem-solving, learning and communication. These skills provide graduates with flexibility and adaptability in an increasingly competitive global work environment.


Diverse interdisciplinary capability is highly desired by employers and all students study a second subject that may be taken as a minor or second major and could come from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.

The degree programme provides substantial flexibility of choice, career focus and is informed by strong links with employers. See the entries for each of the majors for more details.
Aquaculture and Fisheries

Aquaculture and Fisheries is a major in the Bachelor of Applied Science programme. It is a three-year degree that includes a compulsory second subject in a related area – either as a minor or as a double major.

From salmon and mussel farming to wild fish and fishery habitat management, there is substantial industry demand for skilled and innovative individuals with a strong scientific skill set. Aquaculture and fisheries scientists are essential as our production of food from aquatic environments continues to grow rapidly but is increasingly affected by human activities. Fisheries science is the study of managing and understanding fisheries and their impacts. Aquaculture science enhances aquaculture production, limiting environmental impacts of one of the world’s fasting growing industries.

Fisheries and aquaculture scientists require a broad understanding of biology, ecology, oceanography, chemistry, statistics and management. You will learn fundamental aspects of these subjects in first and second years. As you progress through the course, more specialist subjects such as fisheries, aquaculture and food science will be introduced.

If you are interested in a career in aquaculture and fisheries, contact the Director of Aquaculture and Fisheries: chris.hepburn@otago.ac.nz

First-year papers could include:

MARI 112 Global Marine Systems
BIOL 112 Animal Biology
BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
STAT 110 Statistical Methods

Art History and Visual Culture

Art is an essential part of the human experience. It is seen and made everywhere. Developing our historical and theoretical knowledge of visual art and culture helps us better understand the world in which we live. Art History and Visual Culture students learn to appreciate the fundamental and varied roles the visual arts play in the lives of human beings. Both Art History and Visual Culture students learn how works of art embody, condition and control cultural, economic, social, religious, political, racial and gender dynamics.

Career opportunities

A degree in Art History and Visual Culture provides a foundation for careers in education, arts administration, museums, galleries, conservation, historic preservation, libraries, archives, publishing, art criticism, journalism, advertising, international tourism and art investment.

As the world becomes increasingly flooded with images, critical visual “reading” skills as taught by Visual Culture become more and more important for a wide variety of careers in both the private and public sectors.

Archaeology

See Anthropology and Archaeology.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Art History and Visual Culture (BA or BASc), you must take two ARTV 100-level papers (any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTV paper).

ARTV 102 Interpreting Artworks
The close analysis of ways in which, historically, major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.

ARTV 103 Art: Here and Now
An introduction to historical and contemporary art through the rich cultural offerings of Dunedin. Features weekly field trips for first-hand study of art and meetings with local arts organisations and professionals.

200-level and beyond

Topics include broader topical courses on Medieval, Renaissance, modern and contemporary art, as well as courses such as photography, gender issues in art, totalitarian visual culture, and art history methodology.

Arts and Science

Otago offers a combined Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree, which enables you to combine your love of both Arts and Science subjects in a single four-year degree.

You need to choose two specialist areas for your degree, one from Arts subjects and one from Science subjects. These two specialist areas are called major subjects, and each major usually consists of between nine and eleven papers. There is also room in the degree to add additional papers that interest you from outside of your major areas.
Career opportunities
There is a wide range of subjects to choose from and this means you will have a very personalised degree that will make you stand out in the job market. Employers are looking for graduates with knowledge in science and technology, who can also understand the impact of these developments on people and society. The BASc degree will give you these skills.

For more information on the degree, and your subject options, go to otago.ac.nz/arts-science

Asian Studies
Both from the economic and the cultural points of view, Asia has become a vital part of New Zealand life. Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary programme that includes Asian history, literature, film, religion, politics, music, anthropology and economics. Papers in Asian Studies help students gain a greater awareness of New Zealand’s largest neighbours and trading partners, where ancient cultural traditions mix with cutting-edge modern technology, and learn why Asia has become the economic and cultural powerhouse of the 21st century.

Career opportunities
An understanding of Asia opens up a great variety of international or domestic career paths in private and public sectors, in industry and government.

Core papers
ASIA 101  Introducing Asia
Kung Fu? Sushi? Gangnam Style?
Bollywood? Gandhi? Mao Zedong?
Pokemon? What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students’ knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

ASIA 201  Asian Popular Cultures
Why do we consider this to be the “Asian century”? How does popular culture crucially contribute to Asia’s changing and growing role in the world? This course is an exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on media.

ASIA 301  Topics in Asian Studies
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation and transnational issues.

Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
As we face health challenges such as an aging population, increases in chronic diseases and disability, limited health resources and environmental change affecting our community’s health, there is an increasing need to develop new health care approaches.

Preventing illness and promoting health in our society are becoming even more crucial.

With future health care services offering more care delivered in the community, new roles will be developed in order to deliver care differently, with an emphasis on assisting individuals negotiate the jigsaw of services available to patients in the community.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year degree for those who want to be an integral part of these new health care approaches, with a focus on the areas of public, Māori, Pacific and community health, where graduates may find themselves working in roles such as case managers or care co-ordinators in the health care system.

Arts and Science
“At high school I enjoyed studying arts and science subjects, so the new Bachelor of Arts and Science programme at Otago was the perfect choice for me. It also gives me the opportunity to complete in four years what would have previously required a much longer double-degree. I’m particularly interested in understanding the genetic basis of diseases and the genetic basis of language – I believe studying genetics and psychology will lead to a career where I can help people.”

Benedict Tan
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and Science
The degree is based on three prerequisite papers from the First Year Health Sciences programme, exciting newly developed papers at 200- and 300-level in the four majors, and a wide range of both required and recommended papers from across the University. Its content leans towards the social sciences in health, and you choose one of four majors:

- Community Health Care
- Māori Health
- Pacific and Global Health
- Public Health

The Bachelor of Health Sciences also provides a great foundation for graduate entry and further study in one of the Health Professional programmes, or for postgraduate study.

To graduate, you will need 20 x 18 point papers, 10 of which have to be at 200-level or above.

At 100-level there are three papers that are prerequisites for the 200-level required papers across the majors:

Human Body Systems I and II (HUSB 191 and 192) and Foundations of Epidemiology (PUBH 192).

You may also need Introduction to Māori Society (MAOR 102) as this is a prerequisite for Hauora Māori in Practice – Working with Individuals and Whānau (MAOH 201), which is part of both the Community Health Care and Māori Health majors, although it can be taken in your second year.

Likewise, Disability Studies: an introduction (EDUC 105) is required as a prerequisite for Disability and Health I (CMHC 211) as a part of the Community Health Care major, and an option for the Māori Health major. It also can be taken in the first semester of the second year.

If you are planning to use your BHealSc as a foundation for one of the health professional programmes, you will need to take all the Health Sciences First Year programme papers at some stage during your degree.

You choose your major as you start second year, and there are four contemporary options:

1. Community Health Care provides knowledge of the human lifecycle, core illnesses and treatments, disability, assessment and care co-ordination. Māori and Pacific cultural competence, and Māori and Pacific health are also essential parts of this major providing graduates with knowledge and skills unique to the New Zealand context.

Graduates with a Community Health Care major will be well equipped with a sufficient breadth of education to enter the health workforce directly, in multiple roles, including case management, or to undergo further education or training in specific roles or health professions. It is envisaged that graduates with this major will have the requisite knowledge and skills to help individuals and organisations with the demands of care management, integrating knowledge of the health system with an understanding of the wide determinants of health, a “biopsychosocial” perspective and specific knowledge of the lifecycle and illness.

2. Māori Health provides research-informed teaching involving Otago’s leading Māori Health researchers and spanning diverse areas such as ethnic inequality, women's and children’s health, injury, disability, health system pathways, oral health, and mental health. The opportunity to draw from across many health disciplines provides significant strength.

The Māori Health major will equip graduates to meet Māori Health needs and support the growth of the Māori health and disability workforce. A major in undergraduate Māori health will be particularly attractive for Māori students and others wanting to have pathways in health care, public health or in post-graduate study.

3. Pacific and Global Health offers a comprehensive education about Pacific Health within New Zealand and countries across the Pacific region. This is an opportunity to explore how health and well-being differ across cultures and their interconnectedness with customs, languages and beliefs. The Pacific region is a diverse and vibrant setting, which is on the front line of global issues such as climate change, health in developing nations and impacts of nuclear testing. New Zealand’s long association with others in the Pacific region means that we are well positioned to be an ally in these issues.

The Pacific and Global Health major will equip graduates with an understanding of Pacific health priorities, services and solutions, and build skills and knowledge to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and internationally.

4. Public Health focuses on preventing disease and injury as well as promoting the health of the population through the organised efforts of society. This differentiates it from the practice of personal health care, as it involves collective action across sectors and disciplines, with a focus on populations and communities. It has a strong focus on health equity, and reducing ethnic and socio-economic inequities in health. The BHealSc Public Health major includes teaching in health promotion, Māori public health, health policy and politics, epidemiology and public health research and current issues in public health from a New Zealand and global perspective.

Public health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including in government and non-governmental organisations. Front line practitioners include policy analysts, health promoters, community health workers and those working in environmental and health protection.
Biblical Studies

Biblical Studies is devoted to the study of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures. It looks at the origins and interpretation of biblical writings and the history of their interpretation. Biblical Studies papers are divided between the Old Testament (the Hebrew Bible) and the New Testament. You can also study the biblical languages – classical Hebrew and New Testament Greek – to an advanced level. The department welcomes all students, irrespective of religious background.

Core papers at 100-level are:

BIBS 112  Interpreting the Old Testament
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis – Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua – 2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

BIBS 121  Interpreting the New Testament
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Both papers are required for a BTheol degree and for a BA or BASc in Biblical Studies.

Papers in New Testament Greek are:

BIBS 131  Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
A paper for beginners covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

BIBS 132  Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

Papers in Classical Hebrew are:

HEBR 131  Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132  Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in a wide range of roles. Many of these are church-related, but our students are also found in teaching, social work, policy analysis, journalism, librarianship and administration.

Biochemistry

Te Tari Matū Koiora – The Department of Biochemistry. “Matū koiora” translates as “the quintessence of life”. This beautifully captures what biochemists do – explain life in terms of the fundamental building blocks. While watching a living organism, if you’ve ever asked yourself “I wonder how ...?”, then Biochemistry is for you. In this discipline you will learn how organisms read the information in their genes, and what happens when things go wrong and people get sick. As a biochemist, you’ll answer these questions by understanding the functions of, and interactions between, the biological molecules that make up all living things – DNA, proteins, sugars and fats. And because the building blocks are essentially the same for micro-organisms, plants and animals, whichever area of biology interests you, you can discover how it works through Biochemistry.

Career opportunities

During a Biochemistry degree, you will learn knowledge and skills valuable in many different careers, including biomedical research in academia and industry, agricultural research, publishing, pharmaceuticals, patent law, education, and forensic science. Recent Biochemistry graduates have jobs that include wine maker, medical writer, publishing manager, business consultant, information analyst, scientific adviser, portfolio manager, policy analyst, biomedical scientist, forensic scientist, and even a diplomat at Foreign Affairs and Trade.

Other graduates hold key research positions at universities, Crown Research Institutes and with major private companies in New Zealand and overseas. Some are secondary and tertiary teachers, while others have become patent lawyers. With a Biochemistry degree you will go places!

100-level papers

To get started with a major in Biochemistry (BSc), you should enrol in:

BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

Your first year course selection should include three or four papers each semester, with at least one additional 100-level paper in Biology, Chemistry, Human Body Systems or Statistics.

The first-year Biochemistry paper, BIOC 192, emphasises the structure and function of proteins, how the body uses energy, and the metabolic processes associated with health and disease. This paper is compulsory for all Health Sciences First Year students. You should also take it if you intend to major (or minor) in Biochemistry or are interested in other biological sciences.

200-level and beyond

As a major, at 200-level you will examine biochemistry in more depth, and begin to focus on interesting areas like protein structure and function, replication and manipulation of DNA and RNA, and cellular metabolism. You will take these papers if you major (or minor) in Biochemistry and may take them to fulfil degree requirements in other biological sciences. You can also learn
the biochemistry of specialised topics in Genetics, Plant Biotechnology and Forensic Science papers at the 200- and 300-level.

At 300-level you will master both laboratory experiments and computer analysis of bioinformatics. You will explore current research questions, focus on experimental design and analysis, and prepare for your career by discussing the practice of science in New Zealand and internationally. With your foundation in Biochemistry at Otago, you can go anywhere!

Bioethics

Bioethics gives you a set of tools for identifying and thinking through moral issues that arise in the health and life sciences. These sciences aim to understand and manipulate humans, animals and the environment, raising many important ethical questions for scientists and non-scientists alike. Bioethics teaches you how to reason about these moral problems clearly and critically, to arrive at conclusions about what is at stake and what ought to be done about it, with implications for science and society. Bioethics teaching encourages thought, discussion and refining of ideas.

Career opportunities

Bioethics will distinguish and add value to your degree if you’re considering a career in life or health sciences, health law, management or education, or health, science, or environmental policy.

Papers at 200-level and beyond

Undergraduate papers in Bioethics are:

BITC 201 Bioethics and the Life Sciences; BITC 202 Animal Ethics; and BITC 301 Bioethics. These papers can be taken alongside study in many other subject areas in all Divisions.

Biology

Biology studies living organisms and is the basis of all studies in the life sciences. Students taking these papers are often doing majors in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Marine Science, Microbiology, Plant Biotechnology, Physiology and Zoology. At the University of Otago, Biology is used as a name for courses at 100-level only. There is no Department of Biology.

Career opportunities

There are opportunities in agriculture, forestry and horticulture, as well as conservation and resource management. Students who have studied Biology can obtain positions such as research scientist, university lecturer, school teacher, forest ecologist, science technician, ecological consultant, Ministry for Primary Industries biosecurity officer, resource management co-ordinator, water quality scientist, local government environmental officer, biotechnologist, plant pathologist and marine botanist.

The foundation paper in most biological subjects is:

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology

Progression to 200-level requires one or more of the following additional first-year papers:

BIOL 112 Animal Biology
BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

Requirements vary from subject to subject. Refer to the relevant subject entries.

Note: Students interested in BIOL 112, BIOL 123, HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 are recommended to take CELS 191.
Biomedical Sciences

The Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences degree is a multidisciplinary programme of study relevant to understanding the scientific basis of human health and disease. You will choose diverse papers from Anatomy, Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Nutrition, Pathology, Pharmacology and Physiology.

You can choose from six different majors that each provide research-informed training in areas of biomedical sciences where Otago has significant strengths.

Career opportunities

As a BBiomedSc graduate you’ll be well placed to work in a range of biotechnology and health-related fields. You may find yourself working as a medical specialist, a research scientist, a clinical embryologist, or as a cardiac physiologist. Biomedical Sciences is a flexible and very marketable degree. Our graduates are able to quickly adapt to changing workplace demands and are found in diverse specialties across the range of biomedical sciences.

BBiomedSc provides an excellent pathway into graduate-entry health science programmes including Audiology, Dentistry, Medicine, Nursing, Optometry, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.

It also provides a gateway to MSc and PhD studies if you wish to become a professional scientist. You’ll find Otago BBiomedSc graduates working in universities and research institutes all over the world, from Dunedin to Doha, Sydney to Stockholm.

100-level papers

In your first year of study you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

and one further paper at 100-level from any degree schedule.

200-level and beyond

From second year you can choose from six majors. These are:

- Drugs and Human Health
  In this major you will learn how the use and abuse of drugs play a major role in human health. You’ll join the search for new therapeutic agents utilising new technologies in pharmacology, biochemistry and immunology. You’ll gain an up-to-date overview of the role of drugs in human health and disease and will be well placed to join DRHH graduates who are now working as doctors, clinical research associates, in product development for science commercialisation companies, as pharmacists and as research scientists in large pharmaceutical companies.

- Functional Human Biology
  Human health depends on the normal functioning of the cells, tissues and organ systems of the body. To understand disease, you must learn about the effects of pathological processes on these systems. With its focus on how the body works, this major is a great choice if you wish to pursue a health-related career. Many FUHB graduates are now working as doctors, dentists, audiologists and optometrists. Others are pushing the boundaries in scientific discovery in an attempt to find cures or develop treatments for major health issues in New Zealand.

- Infection and Immunity
  With the rise in antibiotic resistance and threat of pandemics, it is more important than ever to find new ways to control and prevent microbial disease. In this major you will study infectious diseases, the importance of a healthy microbiota and the development of new antibiotics. You will explore how the immune system fights...
Botany

“I love learning about why plants grow where they do, which animals depend on them for shelter and food, and which animals the plant depends on for pollination. People sometimes think of plants as boring because they don’t move around like an animal, but they do – just on different timescales and in really clever and deceptive ways. These adaptations are amazing. Botany has a lot to offer and I strongly recommend that anyone interested in sciences should take this course in some capacity.”

Max Buxton
Bachelor of Science, Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Master of Science Research Associate, Pollination and Apiculture, Plant and Food Research

Botany

Botany is the study of plants: their structure and development, physiology, genetics and biochemistry, health and disease, relationships with other organisms and the environment as well as the impacts plants have on our daily lives.

At the University of Otago, the emphasis is on general biology, ecology and physiology of vascular plants, marine algae, phytoplankton, cyanobacteria and fungi, although other groups (plant viruses, lichens, mosses and liverworts) are included in some papers.

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of employment opportunities for graduates in Botany: these jobs can cover research scientists, university lecturers, school teachers, forest ecologists, science technicians, ecological consultants, biosecurity officers, resource management co-ordinators, water quality scientists, local government environmental officers, biotechnologists, geneticists, plant pathologists and marine botanists.

100-level papers

At first year you must take a number of required papers and several others are highly recommended. Please refer to the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers examine a range of subject areas including plant functional biology and biotechnology, plant and fungal diversity including global and Southern Hemisphere affinities; and marine and freshwater primary production – particularly the biology, ecology and physiology of seaweeds, cyanobacteria and phytoplankton.

300-level papers consider a range of subject areas including community, population and evolutionary plant ecology, as well as the physiological responses of plants, algae and phytoplankton to terrestrial and aquatic environments, the biology and ecology of plant interactions with animals and microbes.
Business

There is no single subject called Business. Refer to the major subjects of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Science, International Business, Management, Marketing Management, Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE), and Tourism. All subjects taught in the Business School can be put towards a BCom. In addition, you can undertake a minor in all of these areas except International Business or PPE. Hospitality and Entrepreneurship are offered as specialist minors only.

To complete a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), you must complete, in addition to your major’s requirements, a set of “core” papers that provide an excellent general understanding of business.

To view all core paper requirements visit otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html

Academic advisers are available throughout the year to help you organise your study programme.

Chemistry

An understanding of chemistry provides a foundation for biology, earth, ocean, atmospheric, food and material sciences and others as well as chemical science. It covers the properties, syntheses and transformations of substances and their applications to the way we live and modify our environment. Through chemistry, we can begin to understand the material and biological world.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates. It is a compulsory paper for Health Sciences First Year students.

Both CHEM 111 and 191 cover the theoretical, quantitative and practical aspects of chemistry. At least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry Achievement Standards are strongly recommended as an appropriate background for these papers.

200-level and beyond

The Department of Chemistry offers BSc and BAppSc courses in Chemistry. These courses are flexible and cater for wide interests such as biological, marine, environmental, physical, forensic, analytical and synthetic (organic and inorganic) chemistry. Students who would like to study more advanced Chemistry, but not necessarily to major in the subRect, can still do so.

Introductory Chemistry

Students who have not done Year 13 Chemistry (or equivalent), or feel their background in Chemistry is weak, can enrol for the Introductory Chemistry catch-up course. This is a distance-taught, non-credit course that runs throughout the year.

For further information including enrolment details for the course visit: otago.ac.nz/chemistry/study/index.html
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry (Summer School)

This bridging paper provides an introduction to the key concepts of chemistry and is designed for students who have a limited background in chemistry or who feel they need a catch-up before enrolling for 100-level chemistry courses (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191) or to provide an understanding of basic chemistry concepts to complement their current studies. The content of the course is at senior high school chemistry level (NCEA Levels 2 and 3).

The course will run for six weeks. The first four weeks will be distance taught, with students completing lessons that will be taught online. The final two weeks will be taught in the Department of Chemistry and will involve lectures/tutorials and laboratory classes.

Assessment will be by means of online tests and laboratory exit tests, as well as a final examination.

The course is normally restricted to students who have attained no more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Chemistry (or equivalent). Enquiries regarding course eligibility should be directed to the course co-ordinator, Dr David McMorran (davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz).

For more information see neon.otago.ac.nz/chemistry/studying/CHEM150

Chinese

Modern Standard Chinese is the most widely spoken language in the world. As China is becoming increasingly important to New Zealand’s future, it is crucial that we know more about Chinese culture, history, politics and economy. Learning the Chinese language is an essential first step towards this understanding.

Career opportunities

There is a definite need for people who understand Chinese culture and who can communicate effectively with Chinese speakers. Our graduates work in New Zealand and overseas in business, law, tourism, information science and technology, teaching, translation and interpreting, print and electronic journalism, and government departments.

Studying Chinese

At Otago, you can study Chinese at any level. Chinese is a major for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts and Science. You can also complete a minor or a Diploma in Chinese Language while completing your degree in a different major.

100-level papers

*If you already have some proficiency in Chinese (e.g. have studied it at secondary school, lived in China, or have been exposed to Chinese in a family setting), you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

Career opportunities

There is a definite need for people who understand Chinese culture and who can communicate effectively with Chinese speakers. Our graduates work in New Zealand and overseas in business, law, tourism, information science and technology, teaching, translation and interpreting, print and electronic journalism, and government departments.

Studying Chinese

At Otago, you can study Chinese at any level. Chinese is a major for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts and Science. You can also complete a minor or a Diploma in Chinese Language while completing your degree in a different major.

100-level papers

*If you already have some proficiency in Chinese (e.g. have studied it at secondary school, lived in China, or have been exposed to Chinese in a family setting), you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

Our Chinese language acquisition papers at intermediate level (CHIN 231 and CHIN 232) and advanced level (CHIN 334, CHIN 335, CHIN 441) are designed to develop communication skills in spoken and written Chinese, as well as increase knowledge of Chinese culture and society. The Chinese Programme also offers culture papers taught in English. Students may also include Asian Studies and Global Cultures papers in their major. BA(Hons) and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

The University of Otago has established student exchange programmes with prestigious universities in Beijing, Dalian, Hong Kong, Shanghai and Taiwan where our students may spend one or two semesters and complete courses that count towards their Otago degree. There are also many scholarships (such as the NZ-China scholarship, the Shanghai Summer School or the Tertiary Summer Camp in Fudan) available for students who wish to deepen their knowledge of Chinese language and culture.
Christian Thought and History

Christianity has been a hugely influential force in the development of Western civilisation, helping to shape the world in which we live today. It continues to have a very significant global presence. Christian Thought and History explores the history, beliefs and values of Christianity – their origins, development and varying contexts.

Career opportunities

Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to develop careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.

There are three main dimensions to Christian Thought and History:

- Church History – the growth and development of the Christian faith from the first century to the present day.
- Systematic Theology – a critical exposition of the content of Christian belief, both historically and in contemporary contexts. Papers explore the nature and implications of Christian understandings of God, Jesus, humanity, salvation, the natural world, community and worship.
- Christian Ethics and Public Theology – link the history and ideas of Christian belief to present-day questions about life, death, relationships, suffering, violence, war, poverty and justice. Some papers pay special attention to the particular contributions Christian theology may make to issues of major political and social debate in a pluralist society.

Core papers at 100-level are:

CHTH 102  The History of Christianity
A survey of the history of Christianity from around 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

CHTH 111  Doing Theology
What is theology? How should it be done, and why? The roles of scripture, tradition and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Jesus Christ, salvation, creation and the last things in a pluralist world.

CHTH 131  God and Ethics in the Modern World
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world, with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about society, God and ethics.

All three of these papers are compulsory in the BTheol degree; for a BA or BASc major in Christian Thought and History, you need to take CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.

Classics

Classics is the study of the civilisations of ancient Greece and Rome. These have had immense influence on the development of Western civilisation. Our language, literature, art and architecture, drama, philosophy, political and legal systems are all derived (in part) from Greece and Rome.

Greece and Rome are fascinating subjects in themselves, and our interdisciplinary papers mean there are links with almost all other Arts subjects. The major in Classics covers Classical Studies, Greek and Latin, which can be combined in proportions to suit you.

Classical Studies covers history, literature, mythology and archaeology (taught in English translation); while Greek and Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek and Roman literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original languages. A knowledge of ancient Greek and/or Latin is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

Career opportunities

Graduates teach in schools and universities, and work in foreign affairs, trade and industry, university administration, libraries, art galleries, museums, theatre and journalism.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Classics (BA or BASc), you must take at least two of the following 100-level papers:

CLAS 105  Greek Mythology
CLAS 108  Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
CLAS 109  Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
GREK 111  Introductory Greek 1
GREK 112  Introductory Greek 2
LATN 111  Introductory Latin 1
LATN 112  Introductory Latin 2

The ideal would be to take four papers, combining Classical Studies with one of the languages, or combining Greek with Latin.

CLAS 105  Greek Mythology
A study of the myths of Ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

CLAS 108  Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.

CLAS 109  Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called “invisible”) lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

GREK 111  Introductory Greek 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.
Classics

“I work at a cultural travel company that specialises in small lecturer-led group tours – it’s a brilliant combination of business and academia and relates directly to my Classics studies, which gave me the ability to think quickly, process information and solve problems. If you really enjoy Classics, stick with it and be uncompromising. You’ll be surprised at how highly regarded Otago graduates are and how many jobs are available – don’t let anyone tell you that Classics isn’t vocational!”

Will Harvey
Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Arts with Honours and Master of Arts
Client Relationship Executive, Martin Randall Travel, London

GREK 112  Introductory Greek 2
A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

LATN 111  Introductory Latin 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112  Introductory Latin 2
A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond
Classical Studies
Our papers cover Greek and Roman myth, Greek philosophy, the Trojan War, Roman archaeology, Alexander the Great and his successors, Athenian social life and religion, Roman emperors, and Cicero’s oratory.

Greek and Latin
Greek and Latin papers focus on improving language skills and reading major texts. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

Commerce
There is no single subject called Commerce. Refer to the major subjects of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Science, International Business, Management, Marketing Management, Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PPE), and Tourism. All subjects taught in the Business School can be put towards a BCom. In addition, you can undertake a minor in all of these areas except International Business or PPE. Hospitality and Entrepreneurship are offered as specialist minors only.

To complete a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), you must complete, in addition to your major’s requirements, a set of “core” papers that provide an excellent general understanding of business. To view all core paper requirements visit otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html

Academic advisers are available throughout the year to help you organise your study programme.

Communication Studies
From the image on your t-shirt to the texts you send: when are you not communicating? Communication is a pervasive part of everyday life and is much more than the transmission, sending and receiving of messages. Communication Studies explores how an interplay of factors produces and reproduces meaning. With an emphasis on social and media-based communication, our papers consider communication as diversion, socialisation, identification and surveillance, and focus on the social, technological, political and cultural implications of current and changing communicative practices and networks. Studying with us you will gain a critical and creative understanding of digital, broadcast, print, mobile and everyday communication. Papers also develop skills in written work, data analysis, research and oral presentations.

Students can also study Communication Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO paper counts towards the COMS major.

Career opportunities
Communication Studies is a major that recognises the need for graduates who understand communication in the information age and the era of globalised media. The skills that students learn
are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, administrators, managers, communications and marketing coordinators, registrars and policy-makers and in the public service sector (Tertiary Education Commission, Department of Internal Affairs). Others are employed in private creative and media industries.

100-level papers

**COMS majors must take:**

**MFCO 102** Understanding Contemporary Media

and

**MFCO 103** Introduction to Communication Studies

Introduces students to both the historical framework of media studies and the contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Engages with theories of representation and develops valuable skills for analysing media texts. Critical frameworks introduced include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique, and postmodernism.

**MFCO 103** Introduction to Communication Studies

Introduces students to the core critical theories, ideas, concepts and debates at the heart of communication research. Gives a grounding in issues in communication theory, mass communication, audience studies, digital communication and the communication industries. Students will also develop their own skills in writing and reflecting critically about communication studies.

Please check the department website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond

From media history and mass communication to selfies and surveillance, papers beyond 100-level provide perspectives on media theories, communications history, technology, policy and audiences, important social, political, environmental and cultural issues involving media.

Combine with other subjects

Communication Studies can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Film and Media, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History and Art History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

-------------------------------

**Computational Modelling**

Science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) skills are the backbone of a modern economy. A computational modeller bridges the gap between mathematics and the other STEM disciplines. When industrial scientists want to use mathematics and computing to solve a problem, they need computational modelling.

A computational modeller studies real-life problems and processes and then distils the key features into mathematical equations to construct a model. A well-designed model is the key to a successful outcome, while a badly designed model will make any mathematical solution worthless. It is no wonder that skilled computational modellers are in high demand. We are fortunate to have some of the top mathematical and computational modellers at the University of Otago.

The COMO programme will help you develop the skills for successful computational modelling. Many students take COMO courses as part of a degree in another discipline; others specialise in computational modelling itself.

If you are interested in Computational Modelling, contact the programme director Professor David Bryant (como@maths.otago.ac.nz)

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation

This is a general-purpose paper providing a general introduction to techniques in computational modelling and applied mathematics. Applications range from estimation of tidal power output to epidemiology and genetics. It has no prerequisites, and is recommended for science and health science majors.

COMO 204 Differential Equations

This paper provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and practice of differential equations, one of the most fundamental tools for computational and mathematical modelling.

Prerequisite: MATH 170

COMO 303 Numerical Methods

This paper presents key techniques and theory required to carry out mathematical and modelling calculations on a computer. It discusses methods for estimating parameters from data, approximating functions and surfaces, and develops further ideas from COMO 204 on numerical methods for working with differential equations.

Prerequisites: COMO 204 (or MATH 262), MATH 202

-------------------------------

**Computer Science**

Computer Science is an exciting subject, especially since computers are more important in our modern world than ever before. In various forms, from smart technology, through phones, tablets and laptops, to supercomputers, they are essential to how we all work, play and communicate.

Programming is a fundamental part of computer science, but computer scientists are not just programmers. The subject also includes: problem-solving, manipulating data, building networks, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, designing games, web development, working with
of object-oriented programming, using the Java language. For students who intend to major in Computer Science, COMP 160 is the key starting point, as all 200-level COSC papers rely on it. Although this paper itself has no formal prerequisite, COMP 150 provides very useful preparation. Students who major in Computer Science are required to include three 100-level papers offered by other departments, and should discuss with the departmental adviser the best time to include each paper.

The papers are:
- COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
- ENGL 127 Effective Writing
- MATH 160 or STAT 110 or BSNS 112, a flexible choice between mathematics related papers

200-level
- COSC 241 and COSC 242 build on the programming skills of COMP 160. In COSC 243 students are introduced to the way a computer works, so that they will be able to cope with unfamiliar environments (for example, a new operating system). In COSC 244 students are introduced to computer networks, including the internet. COSC 212 focuses on programming techniques for creating dynamic web pages.

300-level and beyond
- COSC 326 continues the programming theme. This is a completely practical paper with no final exam. The other papers each represent a specialised skill cluster. Students would normally discuss their selection of papers with the Adviser of Studies to ensure that the papers most relevant for their careers are included.

Computer Science combines well with many other studies including: biological and health sciences leading to careers in bioinformatics. It also strengthens careers in maths, physics, economics, law and finance. Students intending to work in business might combine Computer Science with Information Science, Marketing, Accounting or Finance as part of a BCom.

Consumer Food Science

Consumer Food Science involves the study of factors that influence our food choices and food production, for example cultural and ethical issues, sensory perception (taste, appearance, smell), food quality, policy, consumer behaviours, diet, nutrition, lifestyle and marketing influences. This area of study provides an opportunity to combine courses in the consumer aspects of food science, with business skills through a compulsory minor (or second major). Consumer Food Science is complemented very well by a minor (or second major) in Marketing and this is a popular choice with employers. It also works well with subjects such as Management or Entrepreneurship. Combining Consumer Food Science with Nutrition Communication is another choice that opens different career options. A range of combinations is available depending on your interests.
Graduates are employed in careers as diverse as food promotion, sensory analysis, food quality management, marketing, consumer research, food regulation and policy, and new product development.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Consumer Food Science (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- FOSC 111 Food Principles
- FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
- Either
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology, is also recommended.

You will also need to select additional papers required for your chosen minor or second major subject.

200-level and beyond
Three core food science papers, which build your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are taken in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science. Other papers are selected to fulfill the requirements for your chosen minor or second major and there may still be room to add extra papers relevant to Consumer Food Science, such as Psychology or Statistics.

At 300-level, a full-year paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learnt to date. You will also study Advanced Sensory Science and look in more depth at factors affecting consumer choice in Food and Consumers. You will also complete the requirements for your minor or second major.

Criminology
Criminology is currently one of the fastest growing and most popular areas of study in the social sciences internationally. Students studying criminology have the opportunity to learn about many of the social, cultural, political and economic dynamics that surround the social phenomenon of crime. The minor in Criminology provides the opportunity to study key themes and debates in criminology, including:

- conceptions of crime, deviance and victimisation in theory and history
- the criminal justice system and alternative forms of justice
- crime, equality and social difference
- feminist criminology, gender and crime
- victimology
- criminality and victimisation in media, film and literature
- forensic investigation of crime.

Students who take the minor in Criminology will find its fascinating learning opportunities combine well within their BA, BSc, BASc, BCom or BAppSc studies. BA students combine the minor with high profile disciplinary majors such as Psychology, Sociology, Gender Studies, Anthropology, Politics, Philosophy, Film and Media Studies, Geography and Classics. Students also combine the minor with majors such as Forensic Analytical Science, Management, Anatomy and Neuroscience.

To fulfil the requirements of a minor in Criminology students must take both of:

- SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
- CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

The rest of the minor is made up of three choices from a range of approved papers in Psychology, Gender Studies, Politics, History, Anthropology, Film and Media Studies, Law.

Dental Technology
A dental technician makes a wide range of dental appliances. The three-year Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (B DentTech) enables you to acquire the knowledge, understanding and skills to become a competent dental technician and work independently as a member of the dental team. Dental technicians can have direct clinical contact with patients, following completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology, providing a service in removable denture prosthetics. There is also the option to do the Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (B DentTech(Hons)), which involves doing additional research-based papers.

Career opportunities
Once you graduate you can register with the Dental Council of New Zealand and work in many different areas of dental technology. There are opportunities for postgraduate study at the University of Otago, such as the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology, Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology, Master of Dental Technology and PhD.

Admission
To be admitted to the course, you should have a minimum of 14 Level 3 NCEA credits in Chemistry and a minimum of 14 Level 3 NCEA credits in Physics, or approved equivalent.
Dental Technology

“I had no idea what Dental Technology was until a guest lecturer came to one of my physics lectures and explained that it combines health science and art. I love working with my hands and being creative, so I knew this was what I wanted to do. Carving, waxing and layering porcelains to create teeth and dental prosthetics is very satisfying. I love seeing the final restorations in the patient’s mouth and their reaction to their new teeth.”

Hannah Hoera
Bachelor of Dental Technology
Currently studying for a Bachelor of Dental Surgery

Application is made online through the website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences and must be completed by 15 September of the preceding year. Late applications may be considered. In addition, you must complete University enrolment procedures.

100-level papers

If you wish to study for the Bachelor of Dental Technology degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1
- DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1
- DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

200-level and beyond

200-level papers include dental biomaterials and the construction of partial dentures, orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations by means of traditional and digital technologies.

300-level includes marketing, practice management, biomaterials research, digital manufacturing technologies and construction of complex appliances for crown and bridge restorations; implant restorations and dentures.

Health and conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

Dentistry

You will find that Dentistry is a challenging profession that combines a high degree of manual dexterity and precision, together with an ability to communicate well with a thorough academic understanding of not only the mouth, but also the head and neck region. The skills of a dentist enable you to work as an oral physician, who diagnoses, formulates and carries out treatment that is planned to each individual patient’s oral needs.

Career opportunities

Dentistry contributes to well-being, general health and appearance. Following graduation, you can join a general dental practice, become a hospital dental house surgeon or work in the defence force. You can also undertake postgraduate study and research for an academic career, or complete postgraduate clinical qualifications before entering specialist practice.

For you to practise dentistry in New Zealand you must be registered as a dentist with the Dental Council (New Zealand). The minimum qualification to do this is the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS) from the University of Otago, which has New Zealand’s only Faculty of Dentistry. As a graduate from Otago, you’ll have an excellent reputation internationally.

Admission

Entry is competitive and admissions regulations provide different categories of entrance (Health Sciences First Year [HSFY], Graduate, and Alternative categories). You should read the appropriate regulations at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences, in the University Calendar, and the Health Sciences First Year Handbook. There are 60 domestic places available for second-year classes each year, and the majority are admitted from the HSFY category of admission.

Health Sciences First Year category of admission

For you to be eligible for selection into Dentistry via this category, all your Health Sciences First Year papers must be passed.
with a minimum average of 70% and you cannot have any paper grades less than a B- (65%). If you have reached the academic and current UMAT threshold you will be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. Following this, if you have met all the criteria, selection to Dentistry is based on your average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Graduate category of admission
If you’re a graduate and you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university, you may apply for admission under this category. You must have completed papers equivalent to the HSFY papers, and the average of all papers across the degree must be completed with a minimum of a B (GPA of 5). To apply under this category, you must do so within three years of the completion of the requirements of your first degree. You must also reach the academic and current UMAT thresholds to be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. If you meet all three selection criteria your selection will be based on your GPA.

Alternative category of admission
For you to be considered under this category, you must hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category, or have completed a degree at an overseas university to the equivalent of NZQA Level 7, or have a master’s and/or PhD qualification. You must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)). You must also have a current UMAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee and have undertaken a Dental Admissions Interview. If you have met these criteria your selection will be based on academic merit and an interview.

If you are Māori or a Pacific Islander you may apply in any of the above categories and will be considered separately.

If you have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand you may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.

Your application must be made to the Health Sciences Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, by 15 September in the year before admission.

International students
If you’re an international student you may be offered a place in second-year classes if you are sponsored through the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the government of your country of origin or if you are a full-fee-paying overseas student and you have met the academic, UMAT and interview standards determined by the Admissions Committee. You should contact the International Office, University of Otago, for application details.

Beyond your first year
Each of the next four years of your five-year BDS programme comprises three papers: The Dentist and the Patient, Biomedical Sciences, and The Dentist and the Community. These three papers continue through the programme with increasing experience in all aspects of clinical dentistry. In your later years, you will also have opportunities to undertake supervised clinical work outside of the Dunedin campus, and to undertake an elective study and complete a research project.

Health and conduct
The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Dietetics
Dietetics is the profession that works with people to help them improve their health through nutrition. Dietitians plan, communicate, implement and evaluate effective nutritional management strategies based on current scientific evidence. If you are interested in people, food and nutrition, then dietetics is the career for you. There are work opportunities for dietitians in New Zealand and overseas.

The Master of Dietetics (MDiet) programme at Otago is a postgraduate course. To be eligible for entry into the MDiet programme you will need to complete the equivalent of an undergraduate degree majoring in Human Nutrition that includes food service management papers.

Career opportunities
Career opportunities include: clinical dietetics in hospitals, the community and private practice; foodservice management in hospitals, rest-homes, schools and the wider community; public health nutrition for public health organisations, government and non-government agencies; community nutrition for District Health Boards; food industry roles with food manufacturers; medical nutritional reps for nutritional pharmaceutical companies; research and education within universities and polytechnics; sports nutrition and other consultancies; self-employed, government and non-government agencies.
Economics

“There’s more to economics than just numbers and graphs – it’s a framework for thinking about the world in a rational way and gives you the ability to understand and critically evaluate the behaviour of business, governments and households both in local and global contexts. I started taking economics papers in my second year after realising how well they complemented my politics studies. If I hadn’t tried economics, I wouldn’t have the knowledge to do the job I have today.”

Finn Robinson
Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Arts
Completing a Master of Economics
Economic Analyst, Forecasting, Reserve Bank of New Zealand

Studying Nutrition

It is important to plan early and study science subjects such as Chemistry, Biology and Statistics at secondary school. It is particularly important that you study organic chemistry to the equivalent of NCEA Level 3 (the Department of Chemistry at the University of Otago offers the option of two catch-up Chemistry papers that can be studied prior to commencing a degree in Human Nutrition).

In the first year of the degree, you take papers in Cellular and Human Biology, Chemistry, Biochemistry, Nutrition and a Food Science paper. In the second and third years, you study papers that look at the biochemistry and physiological systems of the body as well as how nutrients affect the human body. You also study how to organise and manage foodservices to provide healthy meals to large groups of people.

Those who have a Nutrition degree from another university may need to complete additional papers before applying for entry into the MDiet programme.

Career opportunities

Interest in environmental and ecological issues, and public and governmental concern and debate has created a need for scientifically-trained ecologists. Graduates work in a range of fields, including central government institutions such as the Department of Conservation and Ministry for Primary Industries, Crown Research Institutes such as Landcare Research, local and regional councils, private consultancies, tourism operations, secondary and tertiary teaching, and non-governmental organisations.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Ecology (BSc), you must take a number of specified 100-level papers:

- BIOL 112 Animal Biology
- BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
- ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
- GEOG 101 Physical Geography
- or
- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
- or
- MARI 112 Global Marine Systems
- or
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

Note: Please consult the Ecology Programme Director for further information: ecology@otago.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

There are three required papers at 200-level and one at 300-level in Ecology, including a 300-level ecology field course, a data analysis paper and a wide range of ecologically-based papers from various departments.

With appropriate prerequisite papers, students may complete degrees with 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in science, as well as up to 90 points of non-science papers (e.g. Law, Management, Tourism).
Economics

When you are trying to decide whether to blow your budget and go skiing or stay at home and study, you're using basic principles of economics. Economics is about choice, and it is at the heart of decision-making.

Economics can be applied to business, finance, administration, law, local and national government, and, in fact, to most aspects of everyday life. It is not just a subject: it is a way of thinking, and it provides a logical way of looking at a variety of issues of importance to human well-being. Some of these include unemployment, economic growth, inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, international trade, taxes, market power, pricing, poverty, distribution of income and resource allocation in areas such as education, health, business and the environment. At Otago, you'll learn how economics shapes society.

Economics at Otago can be studied as a major within the BCom, BA, BAppSc or BSc degrees, or as part of the PPE Programme (Philosophy, Politics, Economics). Note that there are some differences in the requirements of each of these degrees – see the degree entries for details. A major or minor in Economics would complement study in most other subjects in Arts, Commerce and Science.

Graduates work in large industrial and commercial firms and many different branches of the public sector, including the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Health, Business, Innovation and Employment, the Reserve Bank, Treasury, Statistics New Zealand, the Department of Internal Affairs, local government and planning authorities, and banks and financial institutions.

Some graduates work with health providers, research bureaux and management consultancies, while others have careers in universities, other tertiary institutions and secondary schools.

100-level papers

If you intend to major or minor in Economics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy
- ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2 (prerequisite: BSNS 113)

Note: If you intend to progress to postgraduate study in Economics you should include 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics.

Education

Everyone is touched by education. The study of education involves analysis of learning through critical consideration of power, people, places and politics. This analysis allows us to examine educational theories, policies and practices in order to promote the understanding of education in its social context and enhance educational processes.

Education papers investigate how learning happens in its broadest sense. The study of education is diverse and interdisciplinary. Some Education papers focus on sociological explanations; they investigate the politics of education and the relationship of society and group membership to achievement. Other papers focus on psychological explanations such as the mental activities associated with learning. Still others focus on pedagogy and what makes a good teacher. Regardless of the Education papers you select, all of the Education papers on offer at the University of Otago will support you to develop a global, interdisciplinary perspective as you develop the scholarship to become a lifelong learner.

Education can be studied as a major or minor subject in a BA degree or Education papers can enhance almost any other degree. Students find that Education papers are a useful complement to their study in other fields such as Physical Education, Sociology, Psychology and Social Work.

Careers

Education provides a foundation for careers that require critical thought, interactions with people, an understanding of human development and learning, policy analysis and advanced communication.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Education (BA), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- EDUC 101 Education and Society
- EDUC 102 Human Development
- EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

Study includes:

- critical analysis of the theory and practice of teaching and learning in schools and other contexts
- inclusive education and issues of disability and social justice
- gender issues in education
- aspects of Te Ao Māori
- historical analysis of the origins of current educational ideas and practices in education
- the relationship between educational practices, social structure and social change in different societies
- the analysis of the policy and ideological contexts of education
- information technology in education, including the use of the internet for teaching and learning.
The College of Education also offers initial teacher education programmes; for information on qualifying to be a teacher see Teaching.

Electronics

Electronics is the technology that allows us to implement virtual realities, and to measure, sense and connect. The three-year BSc majoring in Electronics is a programme that will expand your interest in modern electronics through theoretical understanding as well as hands-on experience, to give you a solid foundation for research or for an industrial career, or just have high-tech fun. The BSc majoring in Electronics is ideal if you are interested in making smart devices, mechatronics, instrumentation, open-source hardware or industrial electronics, signal processing, or information theory. Electronics is also available as a minor to contribute to other BSc and BAppSc degrees.

Our graduates are in demand for both academic and industrial roles, and work in a wide variety of interesting fields, ranging from smart networks for infrastructure, data analytics, through to the development of new instruments for radio astronomy, and inference engines for uncertainty quantification.

The following programme is recommended:

First-year

We recommend the following standard first-year programme for most students taking the major in Electronics:

MATH 170 Mathematics 2 (second semester)
PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II (second semester)

We strongly recommend the following papers:

COMP 150 Practical Programming (first semester)

or (if you are starting your programme in the second semester)

COMP 160 General Programming (second semester)

Note: Most students will typically complete MATH 160 and PHSI 131 in the first semester, as prerequisites for MATH 170 and PHSI 132.

Students with a strong background in Electronics are able to take 200-level Electronics after completing just one of the recommended 100-level papers.

200-level

In your second year, the core ELEC papers are:

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction (first semester)
MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables (first semester)
PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics (second semester)
PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I (second semester)
MATH 202 Linear Algebra (second semester)

Energy Management / Energy Studies

Global resource depletion, concern about greenhouse gas emissions and Climate Change, and new renewable energy technologies are creating fundamental changes in the way energy is produced and used. The BSc in Energy Studies and BAppSc in Energy Management programmes provide students with the knowledge and skills to contribute to these rapidly changing and crucially important developments in New Zealand and internationally. Students develop an understanding of: renewable and non-renewable resources; technologies and systems for converting these resources into useful energy; and the societal, economic and environmental context of energy.

Career opportunities

Graduates find exciting employment opportunities as energy professionals in a wide variety of energy-related roles. These include: designing and implementing renewable energy supply solutions in energy companies, renewable energy and energy-efficient technology research, development and implementation, industrial energy and carbon management and developing public energy policy.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Energy Management (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points, including:

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
MATH 170 Mathematics 2
and one 100-level Physics paper (PHSI 132 is recommended)

Note: The BAppSc course must include a compulsory minor in a related discipline.

If you intend to major in Energy Studies (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
MATH 170 Mathematics 2
and one 100-level Physics paper (PHSI 132 is recommended)

200-level and beyond

From 200-level onwards, papers become more specialised. You will study thermodynamics – the science underlying energy, and explore the rapid technological developments in renewable energy and relate these to the practical and social issues of energy use and production. You will develop the skills and knowledge that energy professionals require: how to carry out energy assessments, design and implement efficient and sustainable energy systems and help people and organisations make better energy decisions.
Engineering (Intermediate)

Students can take a first-year course at Otago to satisfy the Intermediate Year requirements for the University of Canterbury’s Bachelor of Engineering. Otago students enrol for a first-year BSc (EngInt) and take the following 126-point (seven paper) course:

- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
- PHSI 131 Physical Law and its Application
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics
- PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- MATH 170 Mathematics 2
- COMO 101 Modelling and Computation
- plus one own choice 100-level paper

Variations

**Option 1:** Mechanical, Civil, Natural Resources, Forestry Engineering – programme as above.

**Option 2:** Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechatronics – add COMP 160 (may drop Chemistry).

**Option 3:** Chemical and Process Engineering – take both CHEM 191 and CHEM 111.

**Option 4:** Engineering (Canterbury) or Surveying (Otago) – add ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions and SURV 101 Introductory Surveying.

Students should have a strong background in Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).

For further information contact a University of Otago Schools’ Liaison Officer or Canterbury Engineering Course Advisers engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

English

Literature is the “site of a constant creative renewal of language, perception, communication, and imagination” (Zapf).

English at the University of Otago opens the vast and provocative range of literatures written in English; provides a grasp of concepts and techniques for analysing texts; and improves communication skills. Students find their perceptions sharpened, their understanding deepened and their enjoyment enhanced – for life. And they equip themselves for careers in almost any sector of society where critical and flexible thinking and imagination are required.

**Career opportunities**

“Good readers and writers can do anything.”

Graduates of our department work in journalism, editorial work, publishing, library work, film, radio, theatre and television, personnel and information management, government policy and diplomatic roles, arts management, teaching and educational administration and research for business and industry. A degree or minor in English also enhances any professional career such as law, education, business or health. Feel free to talk to any of your lecturers about how their papers can help you in employment.

**100-level papers**

If you intend to major in English (BA), you must take ENGL 121 or ENGL 131 and one further 100-level English paper from the list below:

- ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
- ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix
- ENGL 127 Effective Writing
- ENGL 128 Effective Communication
- ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
- LING 111 Language and its Structure

Energy Management

“The energy industry is changing on a scale that hasn’t been seen since the industrial revolution. This presents huge opportunities to be involved with innovative projects working to reduce carbon emissions and combat climate change. After graduating I went into energy engineering consultancy, working with clients in meat processing and mushroom growing factories, and at defence force bases and airports. I now lead a small team of engineers providing energy management services to some fantastic clients. It’s rewarding helping them make excellent progress with their energy management goals.”

Ben Thomson
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours
Senior Energy Engineer, Enercon (Wellington)
ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, social media and marketing.

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix
Presents major writers of English literature from the Middle Ages to the present, focusing on imitation and adaptation of canonical literary works. Authors studied include Chaucer, Shakespeare, Austen, Stoppard, Carter, and a range of poets writing in the sonnet tradition.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
Hones writing skills and helps students to write effectively in any situation. Teaches key aspects of effective writing: grammar, punctuation, style and expression. Practical writing sessions provide supervised opportunities to apply these skills to your academic or professional interests.

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
Helps students speak and write with confidence and skill. The paper is designed not only for arts students, but also for students in the sciences or professional programmes who are interested in improving communication skills.

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit. Works from the historical to the contemporary, and from a wide range of national backgrounds, are covered.

LING 111 Language and its Structure
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world’s languages.

200-level and beyond
Courses range from early English language and culture to the present. Literature papers include contemporary American and New Zealand literature, Shakespeare, modernist and postmodernist fiction and poetry, textuality and visuality, as well as postcolonial and digital fiction.

English offers a minor in English and a minor in Writing. (See separate entry for Writing minor.) The minor in Writing includes papers in Creative Writing, Essay and Feature Writing, Travel Writing, Professional Writing, and Creative Non-Fiction.

Both minors may be included as minor subjects in a Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Health Science (BHealSc), or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BAsc) degree.

English for University Purposes

100-level paper
ENGL 126 English for University Purposes
This paper caters for students in all academic disciplines looking to improve basic spoken and written communication skills. It teaches advanced reading comprehension, academic and professional writing, and presentation skills.

Note: First-year Health Sciences students are required to take ENGL 126 if they do not pass the Health Sciences English Diagnostic Test.

Entrepreneurship
Entrepreneurs explore winning business opportunities, identify problems, develop innovative solutions that address them, and behave resourcefully in starting new businesses to provide the product or service solutions to existing and potential customers. We can help you learn to think as an entrepreneur and to identify opportunities for starting your own company or helping your employer move into new markets.

Entrepreneurship is offered as a minor subject within the BCom and many other degrees. You will need to complete:

- BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
- MART 112 Marketing Management
- MART 212 Understanding Markets or any other 200-level Commerce paper
- MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
- MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
- or
- MANT 306 Innovation and New Product Development

Please note: You cannot normally double count 200- and 300-level papers towards more than one qualification.

(BCom regulation 1(e): No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.)

Environment and Society
The Environment and Society minor deals with the relationships between people, their activities and the biophysical environment, and develops an understanding of the sociocultural context of environmental problems. It is intended for students from
across the University who want to develop a sense of environmental awareness in their programme, without taking a specialist minor or major. The minor requires ENVI 111, ENVI 211 and ENVI 311, plus two more papers approved by the course coordinator as being relevant to the minor and the student’s area of interest.

ENVI 111 Environment and Society
This paper increases students’ awareness of current environmental concerns at global, national and local levels. Students research and report on global and New Zealand environmental issues, and in small groups produce a short film or presentation on an environmental topic of their choice.

Papers in subsequent years:
ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues

A fourth ENVI paper, which is not required for the minor, can be taken as one of the two approved papers:
ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change

Environmental Management

This Bachelor of Applied Science degree provides science-oriented training in environmental management theory and practice, based on a firm understanding of environmental systems, and the human context of environmental problems.

The course is based on a core of environmental management papers, but with the flexibility for students to develop a scientific or technical specialisation, with particular relevance to the environment and their own interests.

Career opportunities
The demand for Environmental Management graduates remains strong.

Our graduates may find employment in central, regional or local government departments that deal with the environment, resource management and/or planning, as well as environmental consultancies, private industry and non-governmental organisations. Many have found work in this field overseas.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Environmental Management (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers, normally in your first year of University study:
GEOG 101 Physical Geography
GEOG 102 Human Geography
ENVI 111 Environment and Society and one of STATS 110 or MATH 160 or MATH 170.

Note: The course must include either a minor subject (or a selection of papers that equate to a minor) or a second major subject, selected from an approved list of subjects.

200-level and beyond
In addition to core papers that build your understanding of environmental management, you will take more specialised papers on different aspects of the natural environment and practical papers that develop technical and field-based skills. You will learn to work in teams, collect and analyse environmental information, write reports and present findings to a wider audience – all essential skills for employment in environmental management. The minor or second major subject you choose will enable you to develop specific theoretical and technical skills to complement the Environmental Management major. If you want to pursue advanced studies, there are a number of postgraduate degree options in environmental management at Otago, including a course work master’s degree (MAppSc) and the research-based MSc degree.

Environmental Management

“Environmental Management involves not only learning about and investigating environmental problems, but also looking at solutions to manage or mitigate effects. It gets people to look at how they can contribute positively to major environmental issues both on an individual basis and also as a collective. I really enjoyed the approach the department took in their teaching. They allowed you to develop your own opinions based on your own research and findings, rather than telling you how to think.”

Hayley Jones
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours
Environmental Planner, Tonkin & Taylor
Environmental Science

A postgraduate programme in Environmental Science is offered at master’s level. You need a Bachelor of Science degree or equivalent in any natural or physical science field to be considered for a place. You should therefore choose the science subjects that interest you most.

Papers relevant to environmental issues, and a personal interest in the environment, are of benefit. It is advisable to have a basic Statistics course in your degree.

Career opportunities

Our graduates have found work at regional councils, the Ministry for the Environment and other government agencies concerned with the environment. Graduates also work in a wide range of commercial and industrial activities involving the environment.

European Studies

European Studies covers the remarkable social, economic, political and cultural transformations that have taken place over several centuries and have now, among other changes occurring in Europe, resulted in European integration and the building of the European Union. By focusing on the long-term factors that gave rise to these developments, students will gain a substantive perspective on modern Europe and the issues emerging for an enlarged concert of European nations.

The major in European Studies provides language training in French, German or Spanish. The minor shares the basic features of the major, though language acquisition papers are optional.

Career opportunities

The aim of the programme is to provide students with a clear pathway to postgraduate training opportunities and careers in law, commerce, arts and the diplomatic service.

100-level papers

A core paper provides an overview of the history, languages and culture of Europe. It grounds the study of Europe as a distinct discipline. A range of optional papers allows students to deepen their interest in the history, politics and cultures of European countries.

200-level and beyond

Core and optional papers are available at 200- and 300-level. They review the emergence of the idea of Europe and illustrate how this idea has led to European integration, evaluating the prominent role played by rational understanding in underpinning the project of Europe. Other papers compare modernist and postmodernist narratives in the context of contemporary Europe.

There is also a 200-level paper in Politics:

POLS 216 Politics of the European Union

Film and Media Studies

Open your eyes. What do you see? Maybe you’re immersed in the story of a dwarfish creature who is on an unexpected journey; or binge-watching a medieval fantasy epic; maybe you are deftly downloading, uploading and tweeting or editing your latest video. Now blink. Re-think. Studying Film and Media at Otago University will illuminate the nature and influence of media in our daily lives and it will help you understand how images are put together, enabling you to engage critically, creatively and innovatively with the world. From the emergence of cinema at the end of the 19th century to the internet revolution, the production and consumption of moving images has brought change to every aspect of our lives and cultures. Film and Media Studies focuses on the aesthetic, cultural and social interconnections between cinema, television and new screen technologies. It looks at Hollywood cinema, global media, mass entertainment, advertising, art cinema, the avant-garde, local and indigenous media, and documentary practice.

Students can also study Film and Media Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO paper can be counted towards the FIME major.

Career opportunities

Film and Media Studies equips students with skills that are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, production managers, assistant editors, curators and policy-makers in organisations such as Natural History New Zealand, Television New Zealand, The NZ Film Commission and Te Papa Museum. Others are employed in private, creative and media industries while a number have gone on to independent media careers as filmmakers, comic artists, web-authors and much more.

100-level papers

FIME majors must take:

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture

An introduction to analytical and critical skills as applied to the study of moving images, including film, television and social media. The paper asks: how do films make meaning and what does cinema mean to us? The paper combines micro-analysis (of editing, mise-en-scène, cinematography and sound) with macro-analysis (introducing the study of topics such as genre, authorship, stars and national cinemas).
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

The paper introduces students to both the historical framework of media studies and the contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will engage with theories of representation as well as develop valuable skills for analysing media texts. These skills include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique and postmodernism.

Please check the department website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond

From the birth of celluloid to celebrity culture, beyond 100-level our papers cover a variety of historical and contemporary issues in media. MFCO Communication Studies papers also count towards the FIME major.

Combine with other subjects

Film and Media can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Communication Studies, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History and Art History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

.................................................................

Finance

Finance is a modern and fascinating discipline dealing with money, markets and valuation that is relevant to all aspects of business, personal and professional planning. There are few businesses today that are not acutely aware of the significance of markets and financial planning for their viability. Professionals in finance are involved with a myriad of issues in investments, planning and risk.

Finance is concerned with how markets value risk and the implications for investment, financial planning, shareholder wealth and corporate governance.

It is a useful addition to other disciplines, particularly Economics and Accounting, and for Mathematics and Statistics students wanting expertise in commerce.

The finance curriculum at Otago is structured to prepare you for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) certification exams. As a Finance graduate with a CFA qualification you significantly enhance your employment opportunities in overseas financial centres such as London, Asia and Sydney.

Career opportunities

Gradsutes work in investment and retail banks, brokerage houses, private sector organisations, government departments such as the Treasury and the Reserve Bank, chartered accounting firms, professional organisations, research units, investment consultancies and international agencies.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
- BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
- BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
- FINC 102 Business Mathematics

The three 100-level BSNS papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study finance at 200-level.

You must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

It is also recommended that BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy is taken in the first year of study.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers cover corporate finance, investments, financial data analysis and personal finance. 300-level includes financial management, finance theory, applied investments, financial institutions, international finance, financial modelling, fixed income securities and quantitative methods.

.................................................................

Film and Media

“I had originally selected Film and Media as my minor, but after my first-year papers I decided to make it my major. The department is incredible and I have selected a few papers based solely on the lecturers – their passion makes the material accessible and fun. Studying toward this degree has made me think differently about society, and has broadened and deepened my appreciation for film and other types of media. I’d love to carry on and do postgraduate study.”

Whina Pomana
Ngāpuhi
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts
Food Science

At the heart of Food Science is understanding food – its components, its quality and its consumer appeal. Food Science prepares people for creative, challenging, diverse and rewarding food industry careers.

There are two major areas of study: Food Science (BSc degree) and Consumer Food Science (BAppSc degree).

1. Food Science studies food composition and chemistry, product development, food quality and safety, and sensory properties. It builds on Biology, Chemistry and Physics, and interacts with disciplines such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Nutrition.

2. Consumer Food Science studies what influences our food choices: culture, sensory properties (taste, smell, appearance and texture), food quality, diet, policy, lifestyle and marketing. It can combine with Marketing, Management, Nutrition Communication and Food Service Management. (For further information please refer to the Consumer Food Science entry.)

Career opportunities

Graduates in Food Science work in product development, food quality management, food processing management, chemical/nutritional analysis, research and sensory analysis.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Food Science (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- FOSC 111 Food Principles
- FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
- either
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- either

or

- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- or
- CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
- FOSC 111 Food Principles

Introduces scientific and social aspects of food and nutrition, including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preferences, food preparation, food preservations and topical issues.

200-level and beyond

Three core food science papers, which build your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are required in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science, as well as an introductory microbiology paper. At 300-level, a full-year paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learnt to date. You will also study advanced food chemistry and properties, and food processing. Other papers can be selected from Food Microbiology, Advanced Sensory Science or Food and Consumers. Students may also enrol for a degree combining Food Science with subjects such as Chemistry, Microbiology, Human Nutrition and Biochemistry.

Finance

“When planning my study I looked ahead to potential opportunities in the market place. At Otago you learn the fundamentals to succeed as a financial professional in many areas. Although my classmates and I have gone in different directions, we all rely on what we learnt at university. I’ve completed further studies and am now an Authorised Financial Advisor. In future I’ll continue to learn and work in the industry. Otago set me up for a career of learning.”

Eachann Bruce
Bachelor of Commerce
Associate Client Manager, Milford Asset Management

Food Technology

See Food Science (BSc), Consumer Food Science (BAppSc).

Forensic Analytical Science

Forensic investigations are becoming more and more sophisticated using the latest analytical techniques in order to keep outsmarting the criminals. To support the development and implementation of those techniques very well-trained practitioners and researchers are required.
Additionally, many other professional fields, ranging from patent law, investigative journalism to wildlife protection, are becoming increasingly dependent on forensic knowledge and techniques. In general there is an increased need for excellent investigative skills, which are anchored in solid analytical science training.

The Forensic Analytical Science degree at Otago focuses on modern analytical techniques of forensic biology (taphonomy and DNA) and forensic chemistry (spectroscopy, mass spectrometry). The principal forensic researchers at Otago develop new applications and assist New Zealand and overseas law enforcement agencies with forensic casework like determining linkages between seizures of illicit drugs. Postgraduate students are involved in developing new techniques and applications.

The course supports many other possible career opportunities, for example in areas of commercial interest such as primary product traceability (milk powder, meat, wine) and combating counterfeit materials (pharmaceuticals), which are growing rapidly in number, importance and scope.

100-level

The first year includes compulsory papers in Chemistry and Cellular Biology, Statistics and either further Biology, Physics or Human Body Systems papers would be an appropriate beginning for the Forensics major in the Applied Science degree.

200-level

The summer paper FORB 201 serves as an excellent introduction for forensic biology and forensic science in general. At second year you will study Chemistry and Genetics as well as a specialist Forensic Analytical Science paper (FORS 201) that introduces modern analytical techniques and concepts of Forensic Science including chemistry, computer forensics, statistics and expert witnessing.

300-level

Analytical Forensic Biology (FORS 301) focuses on the forensic application of DNA and its integration with other biological evidence. The Forensic Chemistry (CHEM 306) paper teaches advanced forensic analytical chemistry techniques such as Raman and NMR spectroscopy and different types of mass spectrometry and the statistical tools to interpret complex data. You will augment your choice of papers relevant to your interest in discussion with the course director. After the third year there is the option to embark on a half-year exchange programme with the forensic programme at Florida International University in Miami, which provides excellent training in complementary forensic topics.

The Bachelor of Applied Science is a three-year degree programme that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor. Recommended second major or minors include Biochemistry, Applied Geology, Statistics, Bioanthropology, Law and Pharmacology.

Note: Applicants should be aware that the job market in New Zealand for practising forensic scientists is small and that this course is not a qualification for such a career without further study or employment experience. However, the course provides excellent preparation for those wishing to pursue postgraduate training in the profession of Forensic Science.

French

French is a major international language. It is spoken in Europe, Africa, Asia and the South Pacific region in a total of 47 countries around the world. The French Programme offers courses and study opportunities for all levels from beginners to postgraduate level.

French students study language, literature and culture, and receive tuition from native French speakers in conversation classes.
Students are encouraged to use the French language whenever possible, both in and outside class.

**Career opportunities**

Graduates with expertise in French immediately increase the countries in the world where they may pursue a variety of careers. They also work in New Zealand in roles which call for French specifically such as teaching and translating, or where their language skills are an added value, such as in journalism, law, business, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade) and tourism.

**100-level papers**

There are two routes to the major in French (BA): one for those with no prior knowledge of French, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year are:

**BA major (for those with no prior knowledge of the French language):**

- **FREN 131** Introductory French 1
- **FREN 132** Introductory French 2
- **GLBL 101** Introduction to Intercultural Communication

**BA major (for those with prior knowledge of the French language)*:**

- **GLBL 101** Introduction to Intercultural Communication
- **FREN 232** Intermediate French

*Students may be given a placement test to ensure they are enrolled at the appropriate level.

FREN 131 Introductory French 1

A communicative course for beginners and near-beginners.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2

A communicative course for near-beginners that follows on from FREN 131.

**Gender Studies**

Gender, and how we live it, has far-reaching implications for our lives. It shapes the work we do and how we spend our leisure time, our income, our family relationships and friendships, the value and meanings we attach to other people and activities, what we eat and how we dress, and even how we speak and move.

In the past few decades, theoretical and everyday notions of gender have undergone dramatic changes, influenced by changes in the organisation of society and by a rapidly expanding field of critical inquiry.

A major can be combined with subjects such as Sociology, Anthropology, Criminology, English, Media, Film and Communication Studies, Politics, Law, History, Art History, Education and Social Work.

**Career opportunities**

Graduates work in social and cultural policy development and analysis, education, the media, professional arts, EEO, human rights and health professions, non-governmental organisations, management, health and community advocacy, and social and family work.

**100-level papers**

*If you intend to major in Gender Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:*

**GEND 101** Gender in Everyday Life

Explores the social relationships between women and men, with New Zealand examples from the past and present.

**GEND 102** Bodies, Sexualities and Selves

Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings.
200-level and beyond

Papers cover gender and work, consumer culture, the media, state power, masculinity, victimology, feminist theory, sexuality and subjectivity. At 200- and 300-level, you can also select from a wide range of gender-related papers taught in other departments.

Genetics

Genetics is an exciting and increasingly relevant science, and a central theme of modern biology and medicine. Genetics delves into the full diversity of life, zooming in to life’s molecular basis yet revealing the big picture of whole organisms, populations and evolution.

Career opportunities

Genetics is a hands-on, multidisciplinary science that can develop you into a champion problem solver for society: whether in health, agriculture, biotech, conservation, genomics, or at the frontiers of scientific research. You could be a researcher, policy analyst, biotechnologist, conservation worker, or biosecurity analyst, to name but a few! With further training, you could be a patent lawyer, genetic counsellor, or forensic scientist.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers with a GENE code, but genetics forms a significant portion of CELS 191. To major in Genetics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191* The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 are also highly recommended. Please refer to the Guide to Enrolment for other 100-level options.

*We recommend that if you have not studied chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in Summer School to prepare for CHEM 191.

200-level

Three 200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of genetics. GENE 221: Molecular and Microbial Genetics gives you the fundamentals of prokaryotic genetics and is also taken by Microbiology majors. GENE 222: Genes, Chromosomes and Populations builds on this to cover concepts relevant to modern eukaryotic genetics, and GENE 223: Developmental and Applied Genetics explores how genes shape body plans as well as introducing biotechnology. BIOC 221: Molecular Biology is also highly recommended and MICR 221: Microbes to Medicine and ZOOL 222: Evolutionary Biology are recommended.

300-level

At 300-level you will need to take at least four of the following six papers:

- GENE 312: Evolutionary Genetics
- GENE 313: Medical Genetics
- GENE 314: Developmental Genetics
- GENE 315: Genomes
- MICR 335: Molecular Microbiology
- BIOC 352: Advanced Molecular Biology

Geographic Information Systems

The BAppSc in Geographic Information Systems will appeal to students with an interest in geography, computers, working with maps and applying map data to examine a wide variety of applications and problems. The degree covers all aspects of geographic information from its representation on maps and in aerial survey (including satellite and airborne remote sensing), how different types of information are brought together, techniques of spatial data analysis and approaches to data visualisation. It includes papers from Surveying, Information Science and Geography.

Geographic information systems have become widespread in the form of Google Earth/Maps and through mobile technologies. They are commonly used for applications in business, health, ecology, planning, international development, environmental conservation and many areas of interest. Students can blend required courses with an application area that is of interest to them to get the most out of the degree.

Career opportunities

Graduates with the BAppSc in GIS work in private consultancies, local authorities, central government departments and non-government organisations in various analysis, consultancy and management roles.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geographic Information Systems you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points including:

- COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
- COMP 160 General Programming
- SURV 102 Geospatial Science
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- or MATH 170 Mathematics 2
- and at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102; STAT 110; SURV 101, ENGL 228

Note: The Bachelor of Applied Science is a three-year degree that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor, making this a very versatile programme. An honours degree programme is also an option in Geographic Information Systems.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of GIS, databases, networks, systems analysis and a geographical or surveying application.

300-level papers introduce remote sensing,
photogrammetry, GIS programming, further spatial analysis and a geography / surveying application.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a Master of Applied Science (MAppSc, coursework master’s, papers only), as well as the research-based MSc and PhD degrees.

Geography

Geographers study the environment – including the physical processes that shape the natural environment, social and cultural processes that explain patterns of human activity, and the interactions between human activity and the natural world. Geography explores environmental problems and solutions to those problems. Geography helps us manage human activity and secure the future of our planet.

BSc and BSc(Hons) students focus on physical geography, including land-forming processes and their expression in the landscape, the earth’s weather systems and climates, factors which lead to geographic variations in the distribution and growth of living things, and environmental controls on the availability and quality of water. BA and BA(Hons) students focus on issues of uneven development, social themes like ethnicity, childhood and gender, geopolitical conflict, the human use of natural resources, and the process and implications of economic restructuring. Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) students focus on processes of “environmental management”, taught through a series of undergraduate and postgraduate papers in Geography. They also take science papers in Geography, such as climatology, biogeography, hydrology and geomorphology, and other science credits. Students are encouraged to pursue associated sciences, such as Geology, Surveying (particularly GIS), Botany, Ecology and Commerce papers, and to develop a minor in one of these subjects.

Career opportunities

Geography graduates work in the public and private sectors. Their skills and interdisciplinary outlook prepare them for a diverse range of careers. Central government departments, state-owned enterprises, local government and private corporations employ Geography graduates in areas such as regional and resource planning, environmental management, natural resources (especially water) analysis, social and economic research, social services and tourism. Geographers also become teachers. Many graduates have studied for higher degrees at the University of Otago or at universities in North America, Australia and the United Kingdom.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geography (BA, BAppSc or BSc) or complete an honours degree, you must take the following 100-level papers, preferably in your first year of university study:

- GEOG 101 Physical Geography
- GEOG 102 Human Geography

GEOG 101 Physical Geography

Introduces the geographic study of the earth’s environmental systems, emphasising climate, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water.

GEOG 102 Human Geography

Focuses on environment and development themes, urban growth, resource and economic and community development, and global and political spaces.

200-level and beyond

A core paper at the 200-level is an introduction to research methods in Geography, while another at the 300-level places greater emphasis on field studies. Optional papers include papers dealing with soils, climate, plants, people and the environment, freshwater resources, environmental management, geomorphology, hydrology, resource evaluation and planning, social, political and urban geography, transformations in developing countries, and uneven development.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a two-year programme in Planning, programmes for the postgraduate diplomas in Arts and Science, as well as the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MPlan, MA, MSc, MAppSc and PhD degrees.

Geology

Geology, the science of the Earth, is concerned with understanding geological principles and processes. This understanding is increasingly essential for those concerned with natural hazards, civil engineering problems, impacts of global change, the responsible use of Earth’s natural resources, pollution and waste disposal, and environmental and resource planning and monitoring.

Geology at the University of Otago highlights the exciting and dynamic geological history of New Zealand and the origin of New Zealand’s fauna and flora. Geology/Earth Science combines well with Anthropology, Botany, Chemistry, Ecology, Environmental Science, Geography, Marine Science, Physics, Surveying and Zoology.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in the assessment of natural hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes, landslides, floods); site investigations for engineering projects; environmental planning and monitoring; conservation and management of soil and groundwater resources; exploration for energy and mineral resources; research into Earth processes and history; Antarctic geology; oceanography and climate change. They work in the private sector (e.g. earth science or engineering consultancies, mineral exploration or mining companies, oil companies), regional councils or government agencies (e.g. GNS Science, NIWA) and teaching.
100-level papers
If you intend to major in Geology (BSc, BASc or BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective
MATH 160 Mathematics 1

Note: Students must also take a paper worth 18 points from BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI or ZOOL before completing a degree.

EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
Features the evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading; mountain ranges; plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; and the solar system.

GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective
Features volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; Earth resources; and New Zealand’s geological evolution.

200-level and beyond
Two core geology papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of minerals and field geology, are required at 200-level: Minerals and Rocks (GEOL 251) and Field Studies and New Zealand Geology (GEOL 252). At 300-level, an Advanced Field Studies paper (GEOL 344), will provide training and practical expertise in advanced field techniques and a Tectonics paper (GEOL 353), will provide professional knowledge of tectonic systems. Students have a wide range of optional papers to select from at both levels and have the opportunity to carry out independent field-based research in their third and fourth years of Geology. For further information on papers and qualifications, please see: otago.ac.nz/geology

Opportunities for postgraduate study include BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc and PhD. Some advanced papers may be valuable to students majoring in other subjects.

German

German is one of the major European languages. German culture has contributed greatly to the development of literature, science, philosophy, music and the visual arts in the Western world, and modern Germany is a key player in the European Union. The study of German enhances many other disciplines. It involves systematically learning a language that is a close cousin of English.

Courses are based on active use of the language, both oral and written, and include extra-curricular activities, such as German films, visits to museums, cultural events, camps and an annual play. Study in Germany is possible through exchange arrangements with the Universities of Heidelberg and Tübingen.

Career opportunities
Graduates work in teaching, the arts, science, the media, law, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade), tourism and business.

100-level papers
There are two routes to the major in German (BA): one for those with no prior knowledge of German, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year:

BA major (for students who have not previously studied German):

GERM 131 Introductory German 1
GERM 132 Introductory German 2
GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Lauren Tooley
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Geologist, RSC Mining & Mineral Exploration

"Once I started learning about plate tectonics and how they were responsible for the almost perfectly symmetrical volcano – Mount Taranaki – right in my childhood backyard, I was eager to study geology and learn more about land-forming processes. Since graduating, I’ve been working for a geological exploration contracting and consultancy company – I get to enjoy fieldwork (including time on a diamond drill rig) and I manage New Zealand mineral permits for clients. My studies at Otago prepared me for every aspect of this job.”

Lauren Tooley
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Geologist, RSC Mining & Mineral Exploration
BA major (for students with an appropriate level of German language):

GERM 230* German Language 3  
GERM 231* Intermediate German 1  
GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication  
GERM 131 Introductory German 1
This is German language for absolute beginners.

GERM 132 Introductory German 2
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131. Suitable for those with two to three years of secondary school German.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

GERM 230* German Language 3
The development of skills in German language to intermediate level, building on GERM 132; also suited to incoming students with prior knowledge of the language but not yet ready for GERM 231.

GERM 231* Intermediate German 1
The development of skills in German to intermediate level (for those with the equivalent of four to five years of high school German).

Note: This paper should be taken in the first year in order to complete the major in three years.

*A placement test will decide which of GERM 230 and GERM 231 is appropriate.

200-level and beyond

Papers continue the study of the German language, and of German, European and global cultures. A range of papers is available at 300- and 400-level BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

Global Studies

Global learning leads into global careers. Global studies prepare students for the pressing need to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for intercultural communicative competence and responsible, global citizenship.

Career opportunities

Employers consistently rank the ability to understand other cultures as a top sought-after quality in graduates. Globalisation has changed every profession – every profession needs graduates who understand globalisation.

Studying Global Studies

You can add a Global (GLBL) paper to your degree or complete a Diploma (DipGlobal). The Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobal) is a separate qualification normally completed alongside a degree programme. It offers a wide range of project-focused interdisciplinary courses that develop global perspectives and cross-cultural communication skills.

Because of its focus on fostering global citizenship, the Diploma is particularly suitable to complement majors and minors in Languages and Cultures, Philosophy, Environmental Science, Law, Religion, Film and Media, History, Māori and Pacific Islands Studies, Gender and Social Work, Geography, Food Science, Science Communication, Politics, Tourism, Commerce and other areas.

Our Global Studies programme offers a wide range of hands-on project-focused interdisciplinary courses. The core GLBL papers are:

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
GLBL 201/301 Cultures of the Environment
GLBL 202/302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age

Greek

See Classics.

Greek papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Greek and/or Latin papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and are strongly recommended for the BA(Hons) in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of ancient Greek (and/or Latin) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

200-level and beyond

Greek papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Greek literature in the original language.
Health Sciences First Year

The Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) prepares students seeking entry into Health Sciences professional degrees: Dentistry (BDS), Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc), Medicine (MB ChB), Pharmacy (BPharm), or Physiotherapy (BPhys). It is also a suitable academic preparation for students wishing to take programmes such as Oral Health (BOTH), Dental Technology (BDentTech), Radiation Therapy (BRT), or a BBiomedSc or BSc majoring in biological sciences.

HSFY is only available at Otago, and must be completed in its entirety in your first year of university study. HSFY consists of seven compulsory papers plus the option to take an eighth paper in the second semester.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in your first year of university study. If you’re thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course, you are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. If you have already completed prior university study, you should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:
The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

The HSFY programme comprises seven compulsory papers:

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

Notes:

1. You may study an additional optional paper during the second semester (from the Approved List available at [otago.ac.nz/healthsciences](http://otago.ac.nz/healthsciences)). In this instance, the results of your best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the Health Sciences professional programmes, provided the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard for admission to any of the Health Sciences professional programmes.

2. All HSFY students will sit an English diagnostic test. If you don’t achieve an acceptable standard in the English diagnostic test, you are required to complete ENGL 126 during your second semester.

3. CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 are challenging papers for those who have not studied Chemistry or Physics at NCEA Level 3. Otago provides a distance-taught Introductory Chemistry and Summer School paper CHEM 150, and JumpStart Physics courses. Contact the Departments of Chemistry and Physics for details.

4. Students who apply to either Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy only, and have achieved a minimum grade average, will be considered for first round offers under the Single Programme Preference. For further information and criteria please contact health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Course approval

HSFY course advising occurs once each semester. The first session in February provides advice to the incoming class. The second session, usually in early July, provides advice to those considering enrolling in the optional eighth paper, and to those who are concerned with progress in their HSFY or who are considering a programme change.

Course advice is available throughout the year through the Health Sciences Admissions Office.

Admission to second year

Admission to second-year classes in Dentistry requires you to pass all compulsory HSFY papers with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper less than a B- (65%). You must have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result. Having achieved the academic and UMAT thresholds, students proceed to interview. The final determining factor for selection for an applicant who has met all three admission criteria will be based on the average mark in the HSFY papers.

Admission to second-year classes in Medical Laboratory Science requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Admission to second-year classes in Medicine is based on a combination of a student’s academic grades in HSFY (67%) and weighted UMAT result (33%), with the additional requirements that you must attain a minimum mark of 70% in all of the papers.

Admission to second-year classes in Pharmacy requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Māori or New Zealand-resident indigenous Pacific students can ask to have their heritage taken into consideration along with their application to second-year professional programmes. The Division of Health Sciences wishes to attract Māori...
and other Pacific candidates into the health professions as they have a special role to play in the delivery of health care to their people.

HSFY is only one of the pathways of admission to the professional programmes. For further details visit the Health Sciences website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

This information is provided on the understanding that you are classed as a domestic student.

If you do not meet these residential requirements you should contact:

International Office
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Hebrew**

Classical Hebrew, which is closely related – but not identical to – the modern language spoken in Israel, is the language of the Hebrew Bible or Old Testament, and is an essential tool for the study of both the Bible and ancient Judaism. It is taught at the University of Otago to an advanced level.

**100-level papers**

HEBR 131  Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132  Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

**200-level and beyond**

Hebrew can be studied to an advanced level by way of selected papers in Biblical Studies.

**History**

History moves like tectonic plates: mostly imperceptibly, but sometimes with astonishing ruptures. What kinds of historical shifts lie behind a Brexit, a Trump, or a Treaty of Waitangi for that matter? What counts as historical truth in a world of “alternative facts”? Studying history provides students with a deep feeling for the ways time has shaped today’s complex world, and the intellectual tools to tackle an enticingly wide range of professional and career challenges.

**Career opportunities**

History graduates enter a great range of professions, including government service, industry, all levels of teaching, journalism, broadcasting, museum and library work. Our graduates have the ability to collect and analyse data and write clear, coherent and balanced assessments based on this analysis, together with the ability to think independently, flexibly and objectively. As artificial intelligence takes over much mundane work, these unique “humanities” skills are increasingly sought after by a wide range of employers.

**100-level papers**

If you intend to major in History (BA or BASc), you must take two 100-level HIST papers worth at least 36 points (any 100-level ARTV paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper).

Note: It is possible to take 200-level papers after completing only one 100-level History paper or if you have completed 108 points in total in any subject.

**HIST 102**  The Global Twentieth Century
A fast-paced journey through the twentieth century’s wars and revolutions, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing students with a secure historical basis for understanding today’s complex globalised world.

**HIST 106**  Global History: Asia, Europe and the Middle East
An exciting exploration of the way encounters between the peoples of Asia, Europe and the Middle East have shaped human history. Topics covered include the spread of Islam, the exchange of goods and ideas along the Silk Roads, and the rise and fall of Eurasian empires.

**HIST 107**  New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
New Zealand history in global perspective: explore the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and its place in the world.

**HIST 108**  From Medieval to Modern Europe
An examination of Europe’s dynamic growth from the “Dark Ages” to a global superpower by the nineteenth century, offering an historical understanding of Europe’s crucial role in the making of the modern world.

**200-level and beyond**

Advanced courses study a wide variety of geographical areas – including Medieval and Modern European history, Asian and Pacific history, New Zealand, Australian and US history – and themes, including gender history, medical history, environmental history and historical methods. At Otago, students have access to the resources of the Hocken Collections, one of the best research libraries in the country.

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Hospitality**

If you are sitting in a coffee shop whilst reading this, or perhaps planning a holiday with friends and family, then you are experiencing some form of hospitality. Hospitality, together with tourism, represents one of New Zealand’s largest export industries and is so much a part of our lives that we almost forget how important it is.
This minor provides a unique introduction to the workings of hospitality with both an Aotearoa/New Zealand and a global context. It focuses not only on many of the most interesting businesses in the industry but also provides the fundamental concepts behind them.

It will challenge you to think about hospitality and what sets it apart from other business sectors by looking at areas such as: the production of experiences; the significance of human resource management; the impact of seasonality; yield (revenue) management and the unique nature of distribution for hospitality products.

This minor will appeal to Tourism students interested in the accommodation, events, and food and beverage sectors, or in running their own hospitality businesses. It is also an ideal addition to the Management, Economics or Marketing, or degrees such as Languages, as it will assist students in applying the skills from their major subjects to one of the world’s largest industries.

Possible career paths include: management and marketing functions in hotels and resorts; small business operation; logistics, marketing or management for a tour company; events and conference management and wine marketing.

100-level papers
TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

200-level papers
TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

plus THREE of the following
TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management
TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management

Must include at least one 300-level paper.

Human Nutrition

Studying Human Nutrition provides career opportunities in a variety of disciplines both in New Zealand and worldwide. With new knowledge and skills, you will be able to make a real difference at the global, national, community and whānau levels. It provides an excellent opportunity for those seeking graduate entry into Health Sciences professional programmes, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy.

Human Nutrition papers are useful and interesting additions to a degree in Food Science, Physical Education, Marketing, Physiology, Microbiology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Psychology and many other disciplines.

High school students are highly recommended to take Chemistry to Year 13 and Biology, Mathematics (with Statistics) and English to Year 12, preferably Year 13.

Career opportunities
Human Nutrition will equip students with skills that can be used in a number of careers. Our graduates work in the health sector, government organisations, corporations, research, teaching, high performance sport, private practice and the food industry.

100-level papers
There are no 100-level papers in Human Nutrition. If you intend to major in Human Nutrition (BSc or BApps) you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

It is highly recommended that students take either STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics or STAT 110 Statistical Methods as a statistics paper is required for admission into our postgraduate programmes.

200-level and beyond
200-level papers cover nutrient metabolism, nutrition and health, sports nutrition and management of food service operations. Papers in Biochemistry and Physiology at 200-level are highly recommended as part of a major in Human Nutrition. 300-level papers give a grounding in Human Nutrition as an applied scientific discipline.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for admission into the Master of Dietetics programme must include the major subject requirements for a BSc in Human Nutrition in their qualification as well as the papers listed below:

FOSC 111 Food Principles
HUNT 231 Foodservice Operations
HUNT 331 Foodservice Management
BIOC 230 Biochemistry or BIOC 223 Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
PHSL 251 Physiology
STAT 115 Introduction to Biological Statistics or STAT 110 Statistical Methods

Other degrees that include majors in Human Nutrition are: Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, and Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc) majoring in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health.

Human Resource Management

People are the heart blood of every organisation; without people organisations cannot function. A degree in Human Resource Management (HRM) provides you with skills and knowledge needed to inform your practice, enabling you to design people management systems which will motivate employees to excel.

HRM teaches you the underlying principles of managing people in
organisations. This knowledge will equip you with skills that will enable you to acquire the right talent, in the right place and at the right time in your organisation. Covering a variety of functional areas including recruitment, selection, remuneration, training, development and performance and conflict management, the HRM major provides you with practical tools that will help you to support and influence the strategic direction of an organisation.

The skill set you will develop in the HRM major or minor is important in any role that involves working with and leading people. HRM at Otago will equip you with the skills and knowledge that will kick-start your HRM career and give you an edge in the employment market. People management skills are integral to the workplace of today, and this degree will prepare you for the connected and collaborative workplace of tomorrow. HRM is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or as a complement to other areas of interest.

Career opportunities
The HRM major and minor will give you the skill set to apply for HRM roles in large or small, public or private sector organisations. Our graduates usually commence their career with HR administrator roles, with these often progressing through to advisory and/or managerial level positions. There is also the opportunity to specialise in areas such as employment relations, recruitment, talent management, and learning and development. The skill set acquired in the HRM major will also enable you to gain entry into graduate recruitment schemes. HRM at Otago values the development of social capital and as such provides opportunities to form relationships with local companies through both internships and graduate employment opportunities.

Majoring in Human Resource Management
If you intend to major in HRM, you must complete the following papers and also complete the BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper
MANT 101 Managing for Performance

200-level papers
MANT 250 Managing People
MANT 251 Managing Organisations

plus one further paper from:
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership
MANT 217 International Management

300-level and beyond
MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
MANT 346 Employment Relations

plus a further two papers from:
MANT 330 Leadership
MANT 339 Human Resource Development
MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
MANT 347 Occupational Psychology

Human Services Law
The minor in Human Services Law can be taken in conjunction with a major in the degrees of Arts, Performing Arts, Science, Applied Science or Commerce. The papers focus on areas of the law such as Family Law, Criminal Justice, Law and Psychiatry, Sentencing, and the Treaty of Waitangi.

To fulfil the requirements for a minor in Human Services Law you must complete the first year paper, LAWS 101 The Legal System, along with 60 points made up from a list of five 300- and 400-level papers. Admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

Human Nutrition
“Thanks to the management experience I gained in labs, and the critical thinking skills we developed during the course, I have learnt how to interpret research and form my own opinions in a subject where information changes constantly. I’m now in the Master of Dietetics programme and after I graduate as an NZ-registered dietitian I will be able to work in clinical, public health or food service areas. It’s exciting that I’ll be helping people with a variety of health issues.”

Hannah Rooney
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Science
Currently completing a Master of Dietetics
Immunology

Also see Microbiology.

Your immune system has evolved to protect you from disease caused by infection or cancer. Immunology courses at Otago outline the evolution of the immune system, and explain how the immune response is organised in modern vertebrates. Major topics covered include immunity to infectious diseases and cancer, as well as autoimmunity, allergy and transplantation. You will learn how to “re-programme” immune responses through vaccination and immunotherapy. In the laboratory, you’ll get the chance to learn key immunological techniques. Otago immunology lecturers are active researchers and direct state-of-the-art research laboratories.

Career opportunities

Immunology is a rapidly advancing and exciting discipline with many jobs available in research and diagnostic laboratories both nationally and internationally. National employers include Crown Research Institutes, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, medical research institutes and universities.

Immunology teaching

Immunology is taught as part of the Microbiology (BSc) programme at 100-level (HUBS 191), at 200-level (MICR 221 and MICR 223) and 300-level (MICR 332 and MICR 334). Immunology is taught in tutorial format at 400-level in MICR 464.

BBiomedSc programme

An Infection and Immunity major within the Biomedical Sciences degree programme (BBiomedSc) is available. This degree structure is essentially similar to the BSc programme, but has a broader biomedical base at 100-level with 200- and 300-level papers being orientated towards medical microbiology and immunology. Two Microbiology papers are required at 300-level: Health Microbiology (MICR 332) and Advanced Immunology (MICR 334).

Postgraduate programmes

Immunology postgraduate programmes (PGDipSci, BBiomedSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc and PhD) are available. Current research interests of the department include the fundamental biology of white blood cells, infectious diseases and cancer, as well as development of new vaccines, diagnostics and treatments.

Indigenous Development

He Kura Matanui

Indigenous Studies is an area of increasing national and international interest, both amongst students and potential employers, where Māori and indigenous development issues are of increasing importance.

A BA, BA(Hons) or BAsc majoring in He Kura Matanui/Indigenous Development aims to provide students with a strong grounding in core indigenous cultural values, concepts, issues and practices, using Māori and other indigenous examples and readings, including the Pacific. Students will include elective papers from other disciplines relevant to the focus of the programme on contemporary cultural, social, intellectual and economic development of indigenous peoples in an international context.

Major subject requirements

100-level
MAOR 102, MAOR 110, PACI 101

200-level
MAOR 202, PACI 201; and any two of ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210, 13, MFCO 212, PACI 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243.

300-level
INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306.

There is also the option of selecting Indigenous Development as a minor.

Information Science

Information Science sits at the intersection of technology, people and organisations. It is an exciting and rapidly changing field that solves problems through using computing technology to help people and organisations work more effectively. An understanding of Information Science is important in order to succeed in business, and in order to develop effective innovative technology solutions: creating the latest gadget is pointless if we can’t also understand how it will be used by people and organisations to meet their needs.

Information Science can be taken as a major for a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc), and is a useful complement to papers from each of these disciplines.

Career opportunities

Graduates of Information Science are sought after in a range of fields such as business, science, education, health, music and mass media, with roles from data analysis to building large-scale software systems. Careers in information and communications technology (ICT) are exciting, engaging and well-rewarded; examples of careers of our graduates may be found at infosci.otago.ac.nz/careers.
**Information Science**

“Technology is changing and shaping the business world in a way that means it will inevitably operate differently in future. Combining information science and accounting will give me a unique skill set to work anywhere in the tech or financial services industries. I’ve enjoyed learning new programming skills and working on building relationships with businesses to help them to the next technological level. These skills are invaluable for helping old and new businesses succeed in a competitive, and constantly changing, environment.”

Warren Walker
Ngāti Porou
Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce

**100-level papers**

*If you intend to major in Information Science, you must initiate your study by taking COMP 101 and COMP 160.*

COMP 101  Foundations of Information Systems
An introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.

COMP 160  General Programming
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.

**200-level and beyond**

At 200-level, Information Science covers techniques used to design, develop and deploy software systems, the role these systems play in creating successful business opportunities, data science, and usability and user experience. By the end of 200-level Information Science, you will have the necessary skills to create information systems. At 300-level, the skills learnt at 200-level are augmented with advanced concepts including decision support, large-scale systems, and information systems strategy and governance. You will also hone your skills in a capstone paper, where you will develop an information system for clients in industry.

**International Business**

Business is conducted in a dynamic, global environment. Organisations in New Zealand and overseas need individuals who can apply skills from a range of disciplines as well as work effectively across national borders.

The International Business major equips you to meet this need by combining the study of key business issues from a global perspective (including economics, marketing, management and finance) with language skills and cultural awareness.

If you are keen to work overseas for a multinational enterprise, a BCom in International Business will put you one step closer by providing you not only with essential knowledge of global business, but also the linguistic skills to conduct that business in an international setting.

**Career opportunities**

Career options include: foreign economic relations; international trade and investment; international marketing and business strategy; international management consulting; government departments such as Foreign Affairs and Trade; tourism and hospitality agencies; multinational companies and financial institutions, both in New Zealand and overseas.

**100-level papers**

*If you intend to major in International Business, you must complete the BCom core papers, usually in your first year, as well as approved language or cultural papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for further details).*

**Note:** Depending on your language experience, there is a range of language and/or culture papers available to complement your International Business degree. Visit the International Business website (otago.ac.nz/internationalbusiness) for more details.

**200-level and beyond**

Students at 200- and 300-level take papers in a range of subjects such as Economics, Finance, Management and Marketing, further language courses, including papers in cultural studies related to the language taken, and a business language paper. Students are also encouraged to make the most of opportunities to broaden their horizons through a global exchange with one of the University’s 90 partner institutions. These exchanges are a chance to put your language and culture skills to use while studying business papers from a new perspective.
Japanese

Japan is the world’s third largest economy and one of New Zealand’s largest trading partners.

The University of Otago has research links and student and staff exchange agreements with a number of leading Japanese universities, such as Tokyo, Yokohama National, Keio, Hirosaki and Ochanomizu. Japanese at Otago aims to provide students with a high level of expertise in both Japanese language and culture.

Career opportunities

Because of the important trade, tourist and cultural links between Japan and New Zealand, graduates with expertise in Japanese language and culture are in high demand by employers in a wide variety of fields, including business, law, government, tourism, journalism, advertising and education.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Japanese and intend to major in Japanese (BA),* you must take the following 100-level papers:

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

Students then choose either ASIA 101 or GLBL 101 or LING 111.

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students’ knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

LING 111 Language and Its Structure
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics.

*If you have studied Japanese to Year 13 (NCEA Level 3) you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers develop intermediate speaking, reading, writing and listening skills. Culture papers are in English (no knowledge of Japanese required) and open to non-majors. Japanese life and culture are explored through literary works and films. Students are encouraged to take the Japanese Language Proficiency Test, BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture (offered in conjunction with JAPA 343)

An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese cultures and society.
JAPA 243  Issues in Japanese Culture Today  
(Offered in conjunction with JAPA 343)
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation and religion.

JAPA 244  Modern Japanese Fiction  
(Offered in conjunction with JAPA 344)
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.

JAPA 245  Modern Japanese Film  
(Offered in conjunction with JAPA 345)
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals and values.

JAPA 351  The Structure of the Japanese Language
A linguistic analysis of the Japanese language.

This degree provides an excellent foundation for those wanting a career in planning and resource management, especially in relation to the subdivision and administration of land. It differs from other New Zealand planning degrees in that it emphasises engineering design and land administration, from Pākehā and Māori perspectives, as well as covering essential aspects of New Zealand legislation that relate to land development. It encompasses the practical aspects of planning and planning law.

Career opportunities
This is a foundation degree for a career in aspects of surveying that relate to land development. This can lead to work in local government and in surveying and other land development companies.

Note: While this degree is a stepping-stone to a career in surveying and planning, membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute at a professional level currently requires an additional postgraduate qualification. Likewise, to become a full professional member of the NZ Institute of Surveyors, a minimum of a one-year Diploma for Graduates is required.

100-level papers
If you wish to complete the BSc in Land Planning and Development, you must take the following papers:

- MATH 160  Mathematics 1
- SURV 101  Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102  Geospatial Sciences
- ENGL 228  Writing for the Professions

200-level and beyond
200-level papers deal with civil engineering, urban design, geographic information systems, land administration, land tenure and Resource Management Act processes.

300-level deals with statutory planning and offers experience in designing residential subdivisions in concept and detailed layout phases. Students can add papers from other degree programmes (such as Geography, Economics or Surveying) to complement their programme of study.

Language and Linguistics
See Linguistics.

Languages
The ability to understand people from other countries and being able to communicate interculturally are valued skills on both the domestic and international job market. Studying Languages and Cultures at Otago enables you to gain these skills.

Besides a wide range of majors and minors, Otago also offers both a Diploma in Language and a Diploma in Global Cultures. These Diplomas can be completed alongside your Arts, Commerce or Science degree, all within three years. The Diplomas are seven papers, two of which you can cross credit to your degree. In the Diploma in Language, the languages offered are Chinese, French, German, Japanese or Spanish. The Diploma in Global Cultures comprises papers in Global Culture (GLBL) as well as papers in Asian, European and Latin American studies.

See also entries for Chinese, Classics (Greek and Latin), English, French, German, Global Studies, Hebrew, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies and Spanish.

Latin
See Classics.

Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of Latin literature in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Latin and/or Greek

Land Planning and Development
Land planning, land administration and the process of land subdivision have significant impacts on the layout and function of human and natural landscapes. These activities influence the way land is used, patterns of residential development and assessments of the economic potential of land. For some, land also has an important cultural value.
papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and BSc and are strongly recommended for the BA/Hons in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of Latin (and/or Greek) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2
A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond
Latin papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Latin literature in the original language. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

Law
Law permeates all social activity. It defines relationships, protects rights, imposes obligations and gives legal structure to all enterprise.

Career opportunities
Law is a professional degree with pathways to a conventional legal career as a barrister and solicitor and many other career opportunities. Otago Law graduates work in many areas in New Zealand and overseas. A Law degree from the University of Otago provides knowledge of the law that governs our society and an excellent grounding in skills such as analysing, problem-solving, decision-making, logical thinking, negotiation, researching and forming legal arguments. These skills are in demand in a wide variety of occupations.

Many Law graduates find careers as lawyers in private practice, but others work in business, government, the public sector or welfare agencies. In the commercial world, Law graduates work as legal advisers and company secretaries, in management and in executive positions. Government departments and local bodies employ lawyers for specialist legal advice. Lawyers working in private practice have a variety of fields of law to choose from. These include commercial, property, public, environmental, banking, wills and trusts, family, criminal, sports, media, civil, tax, maritime, intellectual property and medical law.

Over 90 per cent of Law students at Otago take the opportunity to complete double degrees, combining their Law degree with a Science, Arts, Commerce or other degree. This option increases opportunities in areas such as the media, public relations, the entertainment industry, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and information technology consultancies. Otago graduates work in law firms all over the world and also in organisations like the United Nations, the International Labour Organisation and Amnesty International.

100-level papers
If you intend to complete a four-year Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree, you must take LAWS 101 (The Legal System) and 72 – 108 additional points at 100-level. For the additional 72 – 108 points at 100-level, no specific papers are required or recommended, but you are advised to include papers from your area of second preference in case you do not gain admission to second-year Law and then wish to go on in another degree. If you wish to do a double degree programme, you should choose the subjects of your intended second degree.

Note: You will need 72 non-Law points to be eligible for admission to second-year Law and a total of 108 before you graduate with an LLB.

LAWS 101 The Legal System
A full-year 36-point paper with two examinations at the end of the year. This paper develops your basic skills of legal analysis and legal argument through the study of selected court decisions and legislation. It opens broader perspectives by considering the way cases come to court and the role of law in its historical and social context.

Admission to LAWS 101 is unrestricted, but admission to second-year Law is restricted to 200 places. Students are selected on the strength of their academic record at university, with emphasis on the mark for The Legal System. Under the Alternative Entry category, students who are of Māori ethnicity may apply to have this taken into consideration along with their academic record.

LAWS 102 Introduction to Law and New Technologies
This paper will introduce students from any discipline to legal issues arising from new technologies. New technologies continue to evolve and challenge conventional legal principles. You will consider whether we need to regulate new technologies and, if so, how to do so. You will be introduced to tricky legal questions about designer babies, the “warrior gene”, the criminal mind, genetically modified cows and cyber bullying.

LAWS 102 is not a requirement for the LLB degree, however Law students can count the points towards their non-Law paper requirements. It is listed in the Schedule of Arts and Music papers. It can therefore be credited as an Arts paper for a BA degree or for any other degree that permits an Arts paper to count as part of the degree requirements, such as a non-Science paper for a BSc degree.
Linguistics

What is a linguist? What is linguistics? What do linguists study? If you are interested in how languages work, what they sound like and how words and sentences are constructed, you may already be a budding linguist.

To be a linguist one does not necessarily have to be a polyglot, i.e. one does not necessarily have to learn or be able to speak many different languages – although many linguists are bilingual or multilingual, often because they are interested in languages. What linguists study are the forms and functions of languages across the world, and this includes topics such as: how children acquire their first languages; how individuals learn additional languages; what it means to be multilingual and multicultural; the origins of language; animal communication vs. human language; language change, endangerment and death; similarities and differences among languages of the world; ambiguity and other relationships between language structure and meaning; how factors such as age, gender, occupation, conversational topic, culture and social group membership affect how individuals speak and interact; the teaching of second and foreign languages; the role that language plays in how people comprehend, read and learn individually and in social groups; conversational conventions and other cultural and social conventions associated with language; the relationships between language, power and persuasion; language and the law; language policies; language disorders; translation and interpretation.

Linguistics does not prescribe grammatical correctness. Instead it describes how people actually communicate and how this changes from one context, situation, culture, geographical domain or even one moment to another.

Career opportunities

There are many career options for linguistics graduates. Previous graduates are now lawyers, editors, copy-writers, technical writers, journalists, film directors and producers, translators, interpreters, sign language interpreters, language policy makers, language advisers, speech therapists, diplomats, first language teachers, second language teachers, primary school teachers, high school teachers, university lecturers, polytechnic lecturers, newspaper reporters, editors, television producers, television reporters, software designers, actors, comedians, education policy makers, machine voice synthesisers, entrepreneurs, publishers, creative writers, science writers, marketers. See the entry on the TESOL minor for specific information about teaching English to speakers of other languages.

Papers in Linguistics

Advanced papers at 200- and 300-level include the study of phonology, syntax, second-language acquisition, TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), advanced TESOL, and a practicum in TESOL. These papers complement papers in other subjects, including Anthropology, Communication Studies, Computer Science, Education, Information Science, Philosophy, Psychology and papers in individual languages: English, Chinese, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Sanskrit and Spanish.

Linguistics major (BA and BASc) – required papers:

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure

Another LING 100-level paper in linguistics
or any 100-level paper from the following:
Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Sanskrit, or Spanish

200-level
LING 214 Syntax
and two further LING 200-level papers

300-level
Any four LING 300-level papers

Language and Linguistics major (BA and BASc) – required papers:

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure
Two papers from Chinese, French, German,
Management

Great leaders, great entrepreneurs, great business people, even great employees, all have one thing in common – great management skills.

Management teaches you to understand how people behave in organisations, and the nature of managerial power, influence and leadership. Whether you aim to be self-employed, to be an entrepreneur, to head your own company, or to work for private business, not-for-profit organisations or government agencies, Management gives you the tools for success!

Management skills are used in everything we do, and in every type of job. If you’re a “people person”, a long-term planner, a deep and meaningful thinker, or a process-oriented person, Management at Otago will equip you with skills and knowledge that will kick-start your career and give you greater potential. Because management plays such a vital role in so many different careers, Management is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or to complement other areas of interest.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have taken up roles such as product manager, business improvement consultant, commercial strategist, risk analyst, general manager, international sales manager, recruitment consultant and human resources consultant. The opportunities are endless!

Majoring in Management

If you intend to major in Management, you must complete the following papers and also complete the other BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper
MANT 101 Managing for Performance

200-level papers
MANT 250 Managing People
MANT 251 Managing Organisations

200-level and beyond

MANT 250 and 251 give the core set of ideas and knowledge that all Management graduates should know. From there you build on this knowledge with the opportunity to specialise at 300- and 400-level.

Māori Studies – Te Tumu

Tēnei te mihi atu ki a koutou i roto i ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā.

Māori Studies is an academic programme focused on te ao Māori (the Māori world). Subjects offered include the Māori language, customary lore, history, performing arts, education, politics, research methodology, Ngāi Tahu studies, Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) and Māori epistemology.

The immersion Māori language programme consists of courses from 100- to 400-level, and provides a strong foundation for a deeper appreciation of the multidisciplinary subjects listed above.

Career opportunities

Māori Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue careers as academics, archivists, the diplomatic corps, government officials, iwi development, language planners, librarians, the media industry, ministers of religion, police force, policy analysts, research historians, social workers, teachers and translators. Māori Studies can complement other subjects such as Anthropology, Commerce, Communication Studies, Education, Geography, History, Health Science, Law, Linguistics, Nutrition, Performing Arts, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.
Māori Studies major

If you intend to major in Māori Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
- MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2

100-level papers

MAOR 102 Māori Society
Introduces the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu
Introduces Ngāi Tahu society and culture, emphasising their distinctiveness and their role as mana whenua in the Otago region.

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga
Introduces various forms of waiata (Māori performing art), including haka from traditional to contemporary times.

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
Introduces Māori language, emphasising pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in cultural contexts.

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

Māori Studies minor

Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, offers a minor subject for a BA, MusB, BPA, BASc, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom or BHealSc degree.

100-level

At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers provide greater depth in Māori language, society, history, culture, performing arts, politics, education, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Pacific Islands.

300-level papers provide greater focus in particular areas, such as Māori research methodology, epistemology, pedagogy, Waitangi Tribunal, Pacific history and society, and Ngāi Tahu studies.

400-level papers are offered as part of postgraduate diploma and honours programmes.

Marine Science

Marine Science is available as a minor in any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences. Students who are keen on marine biology should look at majoring in Botany, Ecology or Zoology, with a minor in Marine Science.

Marine biologists and ecologists work on marine animal and plant research, coastal resource management issues, marine conservation, and fisheries and aquaculture impacts.

Our recent graduates have found jobs in government agencies (e.g. Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation), research institutes (e.g. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences), regional councils and in the private sector.

100-level paper

The 100-level paper in Marine Science is MARI 112 Global Marine Systems.

Students should also consider taking EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science, taught jointly by the departments of Marine Science and Geology.

Management

“Studying management gives you a broad range of skills that will unlock so many opportunities and career paths, and allow you to work in just about any business area. I particularly enjoy studying ethics and sustainability and the impact unethical business practices have on communities locally and globally. I want to work towards something that matters to society, first in business in New Zealand and then overseas in a position that promotes ethical business practices.”

Sinny Wei
Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce
200-level and beyond

At 200- and 300-level Marine Science offers a wide range of papers in Marine Science (MARI), Aquaculture and Fisheries (AQFI) and Oceanography (OCEN). Other departments offer Marine Science-related papers (e.g. GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins; GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials; ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living). A multidisciplinary degree such as this provides a foundation for postgraduate study in Marine Science.

Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

Marketing

Marketing looks at the world from the point of view of business and consumption. Therefore, it is important to understand how business can work to satisfy consumer needs and wants, in a world full of an ever-increasing variety of goods and services. At the same time, Marketing needs to recognise that consumption contributes to the depletion of resources and an increase in social inequalities. Its role, therefore, is to help consumers and producers work together for the common good of society.

Career opportunities

Who uses Marketing? Everyone does. Marketing influences just about every industry and organisation you can think of, including professions such as accounting, law, medicine, engineering and the sciences, providing them with an essential commercial perspective and an understanding of the importance of building honest and mutually beneficial relationships.

Marketing is people-oriented and it offers careers that are exciting, challenging and rewarding. As Otago’s courses are broad-based, our graduates are well equipped to work in a large variety of roles in organisations large and small, ranging across private, public and not-for-profit sectors.

Majoring in Marketing

To major in Marketing (BCom), you must successfully complete the following papers (and also meet the BCom degree requirements including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level
- BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
- MART 112 Marketing Management

200-level
- MART 212 Understanding Markets
- Two of:
  - MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
  - MART 210 Consumer Behaviour
  - MART 211 Products to Market

300-level
- MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management
- Any three other 200-level Marketing papers

You can combine Marketing with a wide range of other subjects by incorporating a second major subject into your Bachelor of Commerce degree (double major), or by completing a double degree. Here are a few examples of how to plan for your future by including other subjects:

- marketers may choose finance, accounting, information science or economics
- international marketers may consider a foreign language
- behavioural marketers could consider psychology, sociology or anthropology
- food marketers often include food science and nutrition
- quantitative market researchers might add statistics

Marketing

“I use the principles I learned at Otago every day in my role as Assistant Brand Manager at a leading Australasian drinks company. Day-to-day I am working on brand strategy, product development, consumer research, market tracking, brand tracking and campaign management. In my first year on the job, I’ve launched multiple new products, met with consumers, analysed market trends, project-managed technical and manufacturing teams, and developed strategic marketing campaigns. The reward is seeing our products in stores all throughout New Zealand!”

Olly Casey
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Assistant Brand Manager, Frucor Suntory
• creative marketers will benefit from papers in media, communications or English
• qualitative researchers might add anthropology or sociology
• marketers may choose to study law.

Mathematics

Otago’s Department of Mathematics and Statistics has New Zealand’s top-ranked research group in pure and applied mathematics. Otago mathematicians have a high international and national profile. They also maintain collaborations with researchers in the medical school and across the Division of Sciences. We also maintain strong links with local and national industry.

The Department offers comprehensive graduate and undergraduate programmes in Mathematics. The undergraduate programme introduces students to all major areas of mathematics, from applications to analysis, from modelling to relativity, from algebra to computation. Otago Mathematics majors go on to careers in a wide range of areas. Many go on to postgraduate study at Otago or their choice of top-ranking universities internationally.

Skills in Mathematics are central to many disciplines, and the Department offers service papers at the 100-level and 200-level. We work closely with other departments to keep these relevant and engaging.

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence MATH 151, MATH 160, MATH 170. Those students who have passed multiple NCEA calculus or statistics standards should consider enrolling directly into MATH 160 while those with very good grades may consider enrolling directly into MATH 170. We have developed a number of tools and (anonymous) placement tests to help you decide which of 151, 160 or 170 is best for you: see maths.otago.ac.nz/?whichmath for details.

Exceptional students may gain direct entry into second year, subject to approval by the Head of Department. Anyone in doubt about which course to take is welcome to come and talk with an adviser.

Mathematics majors are required to take 18 points of Statistics, usually STAT 110, STAT 115 or STAT 261 and are encouraged to take COMO 101, an introduction to mathematical modelling and computation.

For more information on 100-level papers contact either Dr Jörg Hennig or the Mathematics and Statistics office.

100-level papers

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics
This paper covers topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, exponentials and logarithms, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, and simple integration. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
This paper develops and extends material introduced in MATH 151. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus (which can be taken as separate 9-point papers). The algebra component expands on the material on matrices and vectors discussed in MATH 160. This is followed by a section on discrete mathematics and counting techniques. The calculus component covers sequences and series, special functions, advanced integration techniques and finishes with an introduction to differential equations and their applications.

Medical Laboratory Science

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) course for Medical Laboratory Science, see page 100.

The internationally recognised four-year Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc) degree qualifies you to work as a Medical Laboratory Scientist. Graduates can pursue other careers in health-related fields or enter into research and postgraduate study (e.g. Postgraduate Diploma/Master of Medical Laboratory Science and PhD).

Career opportunities

New graduates can provisionally register as Medical Laboratory Scientists, usually gaining full registration after working in a diagnostic medical laboratory for six months. Other examples of career options are medical research, biotechnology, veterinary diagnostics, forensic science, scientific instrumentation, mortuary assistant and laboratory management.

Admission

Admission to the second year of Medical Laboratory Science is competitive. There are places for international students. You are required to pass HSFY papers (or their equivalent) with a B+ (65%) average or better; also see BMLSc at: otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/mels.html
If you have two years’ relevant study, or are a graduate with relevant papers in your degree, you may also apply for entry to second year.

All applications for admission must be made by 15 September of the preceding year. To apply through eVision, please visit otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html

Late applications may be considered subject to availability. For all other enquiries, contact:

Health Sciences Admissions Office
Email health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

Subjects in Year 2 – Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology/Immunology, Physiology, Diagnostic Pathology, Year 3 - Principles of Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Medical Microbiology, Histotechnology, Cytology, Haematology, and Transfusion Science.

In fourth year, you’ll specialise in two of: Chemical Pathology, Clinical Microbiology, Clinical Virology, Diagnostic Molecular Pathology, Cytopathology, Haematology, Histopathology, Transfusion Science, Clinical Immunology. You’ll study under supervision in an approved diagnostic pathology laboratory in New Zealand or overseas.

Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

Medicine

Medicine at the University of Otago Medical School is a six-year degree programme (Health Sciences First Year plus five years). You will graduate with a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB) degree.

Note: Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) can be taken only once and, for school-leavers, it should be taken in your first year of university study: see page 100.

200-level and beyond

After admission to Medical School, you will complete the Early Learning in Medicine (ELM) programme (second and third years) in Dunedin, learning about the foundation biomedical and social sciences and the normal and abnormal function of body systems. You will be introduced to practical aspects of clinical medicine, including learning of clinical skills.

Individual development, social influences on health and illness, hauora Māori, and the role of the doctor are also covered.

These 200- and 300-level years include:

Body Systems modules including Musculoskeletal System, Cardiovascular System, Respiratory System, Metabolism and Nutrition, Gastrointestinal, Renal, Nervous System, Endocrine, Reproduction Development and Ageing, and Regional and Clinical Anatomy. Alongside these modules you will study modules about: blood, genetics, infection and immunity, cancer, pathology, pharmacology, psychological medicine, professional development, bioethics, evidence-based practice, Hauora Māori and public health, palliative medicine and end of life care. Modules across all these areas include Clinical Case-Based Learning, Clinical Skills and Early Professional Experience. In both years, your progress is assessed within each of the above learning modules, as well as by formal written, clinical and practical examinations at the end of each year.

Medical Laboratory Science

“Medical Laboratory Science teaches the concepts of how the human body functions, and the principles behind the diagnostic tests used to identify a vast range of pathologies. Every day teams of medical laboratory scientists turn tubes of blood and other body fluids and tissues into numbers and values that enable physicians to perform their role. My degree gave me the knowledge to step into this industry with confidence and to continue to strive toward learning all aspects of diagnostic laboratory medicine.”

Philip Shaw
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Medical Laboratory Scientist
The Advanced Learning in Medicine (ALM) programme (fourth, fifth and sixth years) is completed at one of the University of Otago Medical School campuses in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington. There are also placements in regional and rural areas. The focus of these years is on learning and training in hospital wards, in general practices and other community settings.

As far as possible, you will be placed according to your campus of choice, but occasionally it is necessary to direct students in order to balance numbers. This also applies to periods (up to a year) in regional and rural areas. You will need to be prepared to relocate over your period of study in the programme. All campuses are part of the University of Otago Medical School and, accordingly, the courses are similar and share common exit assessments at the end of fifth year.

The fourth year is divided between clinical work in the community and on wards and lectures, tutorials and clinical presentations in which common human illnesses are systematically studied.

In the fifth year, most of the time is spent on wards or in the community interviewing and examining patients and in clinical problem-solving. There are also projects in population health.

The sixth year is called the trainee intern (TI) year, because it is an apprenticeship type of course in preparation for the intern (house surgeon) years that follow. You will be attached to clinical units, where you will carry out duties as a member of a hospital or a community-based health-care team. You will be assessed by supervising clinicians throughout the year, and usually wouldn’t be required to sit any formal end-of-year examinations. Successful students graduate with an MB ChB degree in December.

Rural Medical Immersion Programme
As well as the rural experience that all students have, 20 students are selected to undertake their entire fifth year in the rural immersion programme. If selected, you will be based in a rural district such as Southland, Clutha, Westland, Marlborough, Tararua, or Wairarapa. If you apply for admission to Medicine through the Rural Origins sub-category, you may be required to participate in this rural immersion programme.

Research
The Otago Medical School strongly encourages research interests for students studying Medicine. If you have a special interest in research and a sound academic record, you may interrupt the Medicine course for one year at the end of your third or fifth year, to follow a research topic and graduate with a BMedSc(Hons) degree, then resume your studies for the MB ChB. In some cases, you may be permitted to upgrade to PhD studies and complete both the MB ChB and PhD degrees as an integrated programme.

After graduation
MB ChB graduates must complete the pre-registration requirements of the intern year(s) working in an approved hospital before the Medical Council of New Zealand grants full registration. There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

Career opportunities
Graduates work in many kinds of clinical specialties, public health or in research, in teaching and in administration.

If you enter clinical practice (as most medical graduates do), society has expectations of you. One is that you are, and remain, technically competent in your field of practice; another is that you treat patients with patience, kindness and humanity; and further, that your ethical behaviour and rapport with your patients is such as to enable them to put their trust in you with the problems of their minds and their bodies.

“…My Otago medical training was first class. I am extremely grateful for all the clinicians and lecturers who taught us over the years. During medical school I was also able to work rurally on rotations in Invercargill, on the West Coast and also in the Pacific Islands. One of the main reasons I looked to the US to add to my New Zealand training was to offer a set of skills that could be of use in New Zealand and the Pacific region.”

Xaviour Walker
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, Geriatrician, Hospitalist and General Preventive Medicine Physician, Kaiser Permanente, Orange County, Southern California.
Admission

There are three categories of admission: the HSFY category, the Graduate category, and the Alternative category. Admission to Medicine is competitive, and places are currently limited to 282 domestic students—of which 55 places are reserved for students wishing to apply under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. Students who meet the criteria are eligible to apply under the Māori and Indigenous Pacific sub-categories. There are a limited number of additional places for international students, primarily by contract with overseas governments. Private international students please enquire to the International Office.

Most medical students (approximately 70%) gain admission to second-year medicine through the HSFY category of admission.

Applications through the HSFY and Graduate categories of admission must be submitted by 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought, and by 1 May of the preceding year for the Alternative category.

You are advised to read the appropriate admission regulations, which are available in the University Calendar.

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Health Sciences First Year category of admission

HSFY provides you with the necessary preparatory learning to broaden your educational background (see entry under HSFY page 100.)

Admission to the HSFY programme is open entry. If seeking admission to Medicine from the HSFY programme, you are required to pass all papers in HSFY with a mark of 70% (B) or better and have a current UMAT (Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test) result.

Graduate category of admission

If you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university within the past three years and have a current UMAT, you may apply for entry under this category. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information. (see page 100).

Alternative category of admission

Allied health professionals, those with health professional experience, and mature graduates (NZ degrees completed more than three years ago, or degrees from overseas universities) may apply under this category. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information.

Sub categories

Rural

If you have a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education, you may apply under the Rural Origins subcategory through HSFY, Graduate Entry or Alternative categories. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information.

Māori and Pacific applicants

If you wish to apply under these sub-categories, you are required to provide an endorsed whakapapa or island of heritage/origin form, along with a supporting statement.

Microbiology

Also see Immunology.

Microbiology is the study of microscopic organisms (bacteria, viruses, fungi and protozoa). Microbes are best known as the causative agents of infectious diseases, but in fact they’re essential to the complex biochemical and geochemical networks that sustain our planet. They’re used in producing foods such as cheese, wine and beer, as well as in many pharmaceutical, chemical and agricultural products.

Microbes comprise more than 50% of the life forms on Earth, yet only around 1% have been identified and studied. Current research is revealing the vast reservoir of untapped knowledge of the microbial world, showing huge promise for many exciting new discoveries in the 21st century. As one of the core biological sciences, microbiology is at the forefront of research into life processes.

Career opportunities

Ongoing technological advances in fields such as biotechnology, agriculture, aquaculture, molecular biology, food technology, microbial genetics and genomics, immunology, and medicine mean that demand for microbiologists is increasing every year. The range of job opportunities continues to expand and diversify. For example, microbiologists are employed in medical and veterinary laboratories, food and biotechnology companies, universities and government agencies.

100-level

If you intend to major in Microbiology (BSc), your degree must contain the following 100-level papers or their equivalent:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
Molecular Biotechnology

Molecular Biotechnology represents one of the pivotal driving forces for the development of new products and systems in the new millennium. There is a worldwide demand for well-trained biotechnologists and graduates who have a sound scientific grounding in molecular biology, biochemistry, genetics, cell biology or microbiology. Molecular Biotechnology links the biological sciences with emerging technologies to provide the basis for discovery and innovation of new products and services. The demands for graduates in Biotechnology are increasing to match the rapid scientific advances and new developments taking place in bioinformatics, genomics, proteomics and recombinant DNA technologies, which are underpinning the current growth in Biotechnology.

If you are interested in a career in molecular biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye (julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz).

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Molecular Biotechnology in the BAppSc degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

200-level and beyond

Papers in Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology form the core Molecular Biotechnology courses for the second year of the programme. Advanced course topics in the third and fourth years provide the opportunity to specialise in specific areas according to your personal interests.

As part of your degree you will specialise with a minor in a subject of your choice from an approved list of options.

Music

The Department of Music offers courses in several areas, including Western classical music and contemporary popular music. Students can take a three-year BA or a more specialised MusB (Hons) degree, or a four-year MusB degree, in the following broad areas: musical scholarship, classical performance, contemporary rock performance, composition and songwriting, music technology and studio production, world music and popular music. The MusB structure enables students to have a minor from another subject area if they wish, and an optional endorsement in one or two of the areas of musical specialisation listed below.

The three optional areas of endorsement with the MusB majors are:

- MusB Endorsed in Performance (classical or contemporary)
- MusB Endorsed in Composition
- MusB Endorsed in Studio Production

All MusB degrees shall include the following required papers:

- MUSI 101, 201 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104

The Department offers minors for most other degrees but not within the MusB. These are in Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Popular Music, Music Technology.

Students wishing to take performance papers need to apply to the Music Department who will organise an audition.

Many papers are available as part of a BA or BAppSc.

Career opportunities

Graduates may become performers, teachers or composers. Some work in the media or the arts and music industry. These are just a few of the many possibilities.

100-level papers

- MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1

A foundation for study in all areas of music, dealing with its basic building materials,
including keys and harmony, musical form, rhythm and the analysis of music.

MUSI 102  Music in Western Culture
An exploration of aspects of Western classical music in its cultural context, from the Middle Ages to the present day.

MUSI 103  Music in Popular Culture
A consideration of the significance of the many forms of popular music, and an investigation of theories of popular culture as they relate to music.

MUSI 104  Music in World Cultures
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary music in its cultural context, including music from Africa, South America, Asia, Australasia, North America and Europe.

MUSI 131  Composition 1
A paper which leads towards the production of a number of notated compositions, including works for voices, instrumental ensembles and a project in film music.

MUSI 132  Music Technology 1
A practical introduction to musical technology, providing experience in computer sequencing and sampling.

MUSI 135  Songwriting
A paper providing students with the fundamental skills necessary to write popular songs, including lyric writing, song structure and basic composition techniques.

MUSI 140  Performance Studies 1
(Entry by audition)
A 36-point paper developing technical and interpretative skills in the performance of Western classical music through individual tuition and workshops.

MUSI 146  Contemporary Music Performance 1
(Entry by audition)
A 36-point paper with lessons and workshops for singers and instrumentalists focusing on musicianship, technique and repertoire that develops artistic identity and stylistic diversity in contemporary music performance.

MUSI 191  Introduction to Music
A beginner’s guide to the notation, rudiments and theory of music, including elementary analysis and harmony. If you have no theoretical knowledge of music, or your knowledge is a bit rusty, you should take this paper in your first semester.

If you are seeking entry into MUSI 140 Performance Studies, MUSI 141 Performance 1, or MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1, contact the Secretary of the Music Department, preferably before 1 September, to arrange an application for audition (forms are available on the Department’s website. For entry into MUSI 140 and MUSI 141 (excluding World Music instruments), instrumental candidates have usually reached Grade 8 level. Candidates in voice are not expected to have passed grade examinations, but are required to show potential as singers. Candidates for MUSI 146 should have some instrumental and/or vocal skills and experience as performers.

200-level and beyond
There are papers in Western classical and contemporary popular music performance, composition and songwriting, musical history, musicology (the scholarly study of Western classical music) and ethnomusicology (the scholarly study of world music), as well as in popular music studies and music technology.

Full details of papers and activities appear on the website of the Department of Music, Theatre and Performing Arts, otago.ac.nz/mtpa and its Facebook site (“University of Otago Department of Music, Theatre & Performing Arts”). Please browse these sites regularly for updates. You are welcome to contact the Department staff with your questions.

Nautical Studies
This subject will appeal to those interested in working on the water, such as students of hydrographic surveying, marine science and outdoor recreation. By the end of the two Nautical Studies papers, students should be able to work as a team in taking a small vessel to sea and bringing it safely home again.

Career opportunities
NAUT 101 provides a solid background for careers in hydrography, ocean research, aquatic tourism, fishing, shipping and port management. It is a good start for those wanting to skipper commercial vessels, although such a qualification in New Zealand may be obtained only after extended service at sea, and licensing prerequisites apply.

100-level paper
NAUT 101  Nautical Studies
Introduces seamanship, navigation, safety and survival at sea, and maritime legislation as it applies to the operation of small inshore vessels.
200-level and beyond
NAUT 201 is available to any student who has passed NAUT 101. It includes the study of weather, climatology, seamanship and pilotage from the perspective of professional support staff on larger vessels, and will be helpful for those considering ocean surveying, marine research, exploration, fisheries and oceanographic work.

Neuroscience
Neuroscience is the study of the nervous system, including the brain, spinal cord, and the network of neurons that transmit signals around the body. You will study normal nervous systems as well as situations in which the nervous system does not work properly. Problems studied include mental illness, neurodegeneration (e.g. Alzheimer’s or Parkinson’s disease), and brain injury (such as from a stroke or a car accident).

Neuroscience is a subject in its own right, but you can also think of it as being made up of the “neuro” part of each of a wide range of other subjects, including Anatomy, Physiology, Psychology, Biochemistry, Genetics, Zoology, Chemistry, Computer Science and Pharmacology.

The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university that offers an undergraduate major in Neuroscience. There are also opportunities for keen postgraduate students to work with the many internationally-recognised Neuroscience researchers at Otago.

Career opportunities
A BSc or BArts majoring in Neuroscience prepares you to work as a laboratory technician, research assistant, research manager, or policy analyst. It also provides a convenient first degree if you want to later specialise in professional or applied fields such as medicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, optometry, audiology, or nursing. You may also enter the general scientific or business workforce, as employers value the generic skills acquired while studying science.

Students who complete a PhD in Neuroscience are sought after for research positions in academic or industrial settings, such as universities, research institutes and biotechnology companies.

100-level papers
For a Bachelor of Science majoring in Neuroscience, you must complete the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
- HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
- PSYC 111  Brain and Behaviour (can be taken in the second year)
- one of
  - CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
  - PHSI 191  Introduction to Physics
  - and one further from
  - BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
  - BIOL 112  Animal Biology
  - CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
  - HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
  - PHSI 191  Introduction to Physics

Note: You must complete at least one of either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191. Taking CHEM 191 will give you more options in future years. CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first semester of your first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements. We recommend that if you plan to take CHEM 191 but have not studied Chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in the Summer School at the beginning of your studies to prepare for CHEM 191.

You can choose from a range of papers depending on your intended area of specialisation within Neuroscience, which allows you to craft a degree that fits with the areas that most interest you.

Neuroscience
“I wanted to understand motivation from a neural perspective so I was pleased to discover that I could study neuroscience from undergraduate level at Otago. My degree was an essential stepping-stone to where I am today – it gave me a great grounding in research, thought and communication that has been indispensable to my research at Oxford. These skills will stick with me into the future, where I’m keen to keep contributing to our understanding of how the brain co-ordinates behaviour that enables us to pursue our goals.”

Sam Hall-McMaster
Bachelor of Science with Honours
PhD candidate at Oxford University
Oceanography
Oceanography is a major in the BSc and BASc programmes. It can also be added as a minor to any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Science.

Oceanography is the study of all aspects of the world’s oceans – including ocean currents and waves, the chemistry of ocean water, marine life and ecosystems and the geology of the sea floor. There is widespread demand for students who understand physical, chemical, biological and geological processes in the sea, and are able to measure, analyse and model these processes. This degree is best suited to students with a strong interest in Maths, Physics, Chemistry, Biology and/or Geology.

Career opportunities
A degree in Oceanography leads to careers as scientists, technicians, numerical modellers, managers and navigators. Opportunities arise in research institutes, local government, the fishing industry, in regulatory organisations such as the Ministry for Primary Industries, and in conservation groups or private companies.

100-level papers
The required 100-level papers for Oceanography are MARI 112 Global Marine Systems and one of (COMO 101 Modelling and Computation, MATH 160 Mathematics 1 or MATH 170 Mathematics 2). Remaining papers can be taken from a wide range of options including papers in Physics, Chemistry and Geology.

At higher levels, OCEN 201 Physical Oceanography is required, with a broad range of options for the other papers to build your major so that it fits with your interests and abilities.

Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Oceanography, Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

Oral Health
The three-year Bachelor of Oral Health degree focuses on dental hygiene, dental therapy and oral health promotion. Your clinical skills will develop over the three years, as well as opportunities to advance health promotion skills, particularly in relation to oral health. As an Oral Health graduate you can register to practise in New Zealand and Australia, as either a dental hygienist, dental therapist or an oral health therapist.

Career opportunities
You can practise in private dental practices, orthodontic practices, community-based clinics, iwi-based clinics and hospital dental clinics. You can continue with postgraduate study and research, through Master of Oral Health, Master of Health Sciences, Master of Public Health and PhD degrees.

Admission
Entry is competitive. To be admitted to the programme you must be eligible to attend university and have attained a high standard in NCEA Level 3 Biology and English or a recognised equivalent. Your online application is made through the Health Sciences Admissions Office website – otago.ac.nz/healthsciences – from early August and closes on 15 September of the year preceding enrolment.

100-level papers
DEOH 101 The Body and its Environment
DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
DEOH 103 Oral Informatics
DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice
MAOR 102 Māori Society

These papers will give you the background knowledge and skills to progress to second-year clinical practice.

200- and 300-level and beyond
You will study human disease and pharmacology, clinical oral health practice, New Zealand society, health promotion, and be involved with research.

Health and Conduct
The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

VCA
The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.
Pacific Islands Studies

Pacific Islands Studies is a programme focusing on the Pacific Islands taught across several departments. Papers cover topics of contemporary issues on climate change, environment, gender, land, health politics, performing arts and urbanisation, as well as Pacific prehistory, Pacific history and religion. These papers make up a unique programme with a multidisciplinary orientation that enables students to analyse contemporary issues of importance to Pacific peoples.

The programme covers the geographical area contained within the Polynesian Triangle defined by Hawai‘i, Rapa Nui and Aotearoa as well as the islands of Melanesia and Micronesia. The focus of the course acknowledges New Zealand’s location within the Pacific and examines changing attitudes and approaches by Pacific countries themselves as they seek relationships with more countries on the Pacific Rim.

Pacific Islands Studies can be taken both as a major and minor subject within the Bachelor of Arts, and combines well with other papers from a wider range of subjects including Anthropology, Sociology, Geography, Media, Indigenous Development, History, Māori Studies and Tourism. One optional paper for Health Science is offered, providing a good understanding of the Pacific for anyone planning to work in the health sector.

Career opportunities

Pacific Islands Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue a career in national and regional organisations, diplomatic corps, non-government organisations, as government officials, teachers, doctors and dentists, ministers of religion or social workers. It can also complement other academic subjects, including Anthropology, Geography, Commerce, Education, Tourism, History, Health Science, Law, Nutrition, Māori Studies, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.

100-level papers

If you wish to major in Pacific Islands Studies for a BA or BASc you must study:

PACI 101 Pacific Societies
and one of:
PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
PACI 103 Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures
HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
MAOR 102 Māori Society
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

There is also the option of selecting Pacific Islands Studies as a minor.

200-level

PACI 201 or PACI 210; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 203, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

300-level

Three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301 or 310; PACI 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

100-level papers

PACI 101 Pacific Societies

An introduction to Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives. The paper is taught by a team of experienced researchers and practitioners. It offers a good overview of the Pacific over time and into the 22nd century.

PACI 103 Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction

An introduction to the Fijian language and culture.

ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology

An introduction to concepts of Anthropology and its approaches to the study of culture and society.

ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures

An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.

MAOR 102 Māori Society

An introduction to Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

An introduction to the historical framework of media studies and contemporary discourses that define the discipline.

200-level and beyond

PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues

Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples living in the vast Oceanic region known as the Pacific. Focus on urbanisation, land, poverty, climate change and social issues.

300-level and beyond

PACI 301 Gafa o Tagata Pasifika: Pacific Diaspora in New Zealand

Examines Pacific people’s interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
PACI 310 Special Topic: Pacific Bodies
Examines perception of body images within the Pacific.
Other papers at 200- and 300-levels in Anthropology, History, Geography, Music, etc. continue the themes developed during first year.

400-level papers
Students can continue their Pacific Islands Studies at honours level, or undertake a postgraduate diploma.

Performing Arts
Otago’s Bachelor of Performing Arts degree is a unique and exciting collaboration between the University’s programmes in Theatre, Music and Dance. It gives students a rare opportunity to study more than one performing art form – music, theatre and dance – within a single university degree.

Students will be guided to develop their knowledge and skills in areas such as acting, dance, directing, devising, bicultural theatre, music performance (singing or instrument), composition, songwriting, technical production and the theoretical foundations of theatre, music and dance.

The Bachelor of Performing Arts degree is a three-year full-time course of study. It is made up of a minimum of 20 papers.

Career opportunities
Graduates of the degree will be able to pursue careers in a wide range of performance forms and styles, as well as in performing arts-related education, media and other similar fields.

The performing arts programme enables the development of a range of skills. While the skills and knowledge gained will prove invaluable for those desiring a career in musical/theatrical forms and performing arts education, they are equally useful for many career paths.

Pharmacology and Toxicology
Pharmacology is the study of drugs and medicines. Pharmacologists study how drugs work, and why they are used. Importantly, their ideas and knowledge are critical for the development of new drugs. Researchers at Otago are developing new cancer therapies, cardiac medicines and neurological treatments. As a student you will be introduced to a wide variety of core pharmacological topics including drug action, drug delivery, drug metabolism and the processes of drug development.

Toxicology is the study of poisons. This can apply to humans, animals or the environment. Toxicologists aim to determine why things are toxic and how to prevent toxicity. Toxicology principles can also be applied to developing new medicines by developing compounds that are specifically toxic e.g. something that kills a cancer cell exclusively. Our toxicology courses cover all aspects of toxicology (human, animal and environmental). You can also elect to take a minor in environmental toxicology.

Career opportunities
Graduates in Pharmacology and Toxicology are employed in a variety of careers including management, drug-discovery, publishing, biotechnology and regulatory affairs. Our graduates have pursued careers within government agencies (e.g. Medsafe, Health Research Council, Pharmac), private companies (e.g. Seperex Nutritional, Nycomed, ADI instruments), universities (e.g. Harvard University, University of Oxford) and research organisations (Ludwig Cancer Institute, Children’s Cancer Institute).

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Pharmacology (BSc or BASc) you must take the following 100-level papers:

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
Performing Arts

“The Bachelor of Performing Arts is hands-on, but you also cover a lot of theory. Expect singing and dancing, lunchtime concerts, essay writing, group research into weird and wonderful acting practices ... and to foster a real sense of family with the other students. Not only have I developed myself creatively, but the technical, behind-the-scenes learning has made me aware of the scope of stage and film performance. I’ve built up an incredible database of knowledge.”

Fiora Stewart
Bachelor of Performing Arts and Bachelor of Arts
Freelance Contractor for Film/TV Production

Pharmacy

Do you want your job to have meaning? Are you passionate about changing people’s lives for the better? Study to become a pharmacist with the School of Pharmacy at the University of Otago, and embark on a hands-on, multi-disciplinary, patient-focused learning experience that leads straight to a rewarding career in the health sciences.

Pharmacists are among society’s most trusted and accessible health care professionals, and they are often the first point of contact for individuals with health concerns. Pharmacists are medicines experts who use their knowledge to help people manage their medicines and their health. The career is stimulating and rewarding – and it’s also rapidly changing. With more medicines than ever before, people living longer and with more complex conditions, and governments broadening the scope of pharmacy services, the field is ever-evolving. Our undergraduate programme prepares you to tackle these changes head on with practical, team-based and patient-centred learning.

Career opportunities

You will have many opportunities as a pharmacist. You can work in, and/or own, a community pharmacy and enjoy close relationships with the local community by providing advice about medical conditions and medicines. Alternatively, you could work in a clinic and provide advice to patients and health care professionals about medicines.

As a hospital pharmacist, you are able to specialise in many areas, for example: diabetes, paediatrics, intensive care, respiratory medicine, cardiology, mental health, oncology and more. Hospital pharmacists participate in hospital ward rounds with the medical team, advise medical and nursing staff and provide information to patients about their medicines.

Pharmacists also fulfil important roles in places such as the Ministry of Health, Medsafe (medicines registration agency), universities, drug companies, pharmacy regulatory bodies, Pharmac and the armed forces.

Finally, pharmacists can continue their education and complete graduate studies in a variety of disciplines including pharmaceutical sciences, social pharmacy and clinical pharmacy, and embrace additional careers in academia or industry.

Admission to Pharmacy

You will generally enter the Pharmacy Programme following the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme. For details of the HSFY course for Pharmacy, see page 100.

There are 120 places available for New Zealanders and permanent residents in the second year of our programme, as well as
an additional 30 places for international students. Your application for admission must be made to the Division of Health Sciences by 15 September of the preceding year. There are several different categories of admission, although most students will be selected on their performance in HSFY. Entry is competitive, and an average grade of B- or better is required for eligibility and typically a B average is required to gain a place (passing all HSFY papers). This grade standard is only a guideline and not a guarantee. If you select Pharmacy only as your choice, you will be given preferential consideration. The School of Pharmacy is committed to supporting Māori and indigenous Pacific Islands students for entry into Pharmacy.

Aou may also enter the programme after two or more years of university study or as a university graduate. In these categories, you will need to have successfully completed papers equivalent to the Otago HSFY prior to applying for entry into Pharmacy.

If your background does not fit the categories specified above, you can still apply for admission under the Alternative category. In every case, applicants have to demonstrate that they have completed work equivalent to the requirements of the Otago HSFY course and meet the minimum academic standard.

Philosophy

“Philosophy examines big questions about the nature of the world and our place in it, assessing the foundations of our beliefs and the principles we live by. Students learn rigorous and analytical approaches to answering complex and difficult questions. Studying Philosophy develops collaborative, creative and critical reasoning. The University of Otago’s Philosophy Department has received exceptionally high scores in all the PBRF quality evaluations by the Tertiary Education Commission since they began in 2003.”

Zachary Swindlehurst
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Currently completing a Master of Arts
Career opportunities
Employers value the clear thinking and reasoned argument learned in Philosophy. Philosophy graduates earn well and secure positions in business, government, secondary and tertiary education.

For more information see otago.ac.nz/philosophy/undergrad/careers.html

100-level papers
As the basic questions connect with most university subjects, Philosophy 100-level papers are a useful part of any degree. If you intend to major in Philosophy (BA or BASc), you must take two of the following 100-level papers:

PHIL 101  Mind and Reality
Deals with questions of existence. Do we have souls as well as bodies? Does God exist? What is thought? Are we ever really free to choose our actions?

PHIL 103  Ethical Issues
Questions the basis of our distinctions between right and wrong, good and bad.

PHIL 105  Critical Thinking
Teaches clear thinking and logical argument.

PHIL 106  Radical Philosophy
Radical ideas about the human condition, regarding freedom, the death of God, nihilism, authenticity, existentialism, feminism and modernity.

Note: Students with a Mathematics background should take PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic instead of PHIL 105.

200-level and beyond
These papers examine the foundations of many areas of human thought, including the social, biological and physical sciences, religion, ethics, politics, language, mind and logic.

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PHPE or PPE) combines three disciplines with natural affinities in order to study human behaviour and social phenomena. The aim of the programme is to provide a foundation across a range of analytical approaches and broad research capacities while encouraging specialisation and independent research. Study progresses from introductory surveys in the three disciplines in the first year to intense, research-oriented interdisciplinary seminars in the second and third years. Course material includes a foundation in the classic texts of the human sciences, engagement with the best new ideas about society, and analysis of present-day policy challenges.

Career opportunities
The PHPE major cultivates a set of logical, analytical and mathematical skills that are in demand among employers. It also exposes students to three different approaches to understanding (and perhaps improving) the social system. Career opportunities exist in a broad range of businesses, government departments and NGOs, both in New Zealand and in the wider world. Graduates of the programme include senior advisers in several ministries, diplomats, business consultants, journalists, lawyers, think-tank members and CEOs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics
100-level
BSNS 113  Economic Principles and Policy
ECON 112  Principles of Economics 2
One 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 Ethical Issues is recommended)
One 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 New Zealand Politics is recommended; POLS 101 Political Philosophy, is also popular).

HIST 108 is recommended as an optional non-PHPE paper, providing useful historical background, for example, to POLS 101, PHIL 227 and PHPE 201

200-level
PHPE 201  Political Economy 1: Method, Philosophy, Applications
or
ECON 201  Microeconomics
or
ECON 271  Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
One 200-level PHIL paper
One 200-level POLS paper
One further 200-level ECON paper
One further ECON, POLS or PHIL paper

300-level
Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy and Politics. PHPE 301 (independent research) and HUMS 301 (internship practicum) may be counted towards the six required papers; CLAS 340 may replace one 300-level PHIL paper.

For intending PHPE students thinking of specialising in Economics, it is useful to have done one of the following papers: FINC 102, MATH 160 or MATH 170.

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics
One of ECON 492 Dissertation, PHIL 490 Dissertation; plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. This means, in effect, that even if you choose to specialise you must do at least one paper which is not from your preferred subject.
Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences

The School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences is a world-leading teaching and research institution that provides you with an opportunity to develop the skills and lifelong learning strategies underpinning all aspects of life and work in sport, exercise sciences, physical activity and physical education fields.

You may be aware that there are likely to be significant changes for new and returning students in 2019. We hope to have information on the anticipated new programmes in July 2018 and we will be holding regular update sessions throughout 2018. The latest information and FAQ can be found at otago.ac.nz/sopeses/news/otago670686.html

The proposed programmes are:

Exercise and Sport Science
- Exercise and Sport Science is the study of the mechanics, physiology and control of human movement, especially in sport and exercise. Graduates of the Exercise and Sport Science major understand, and have practical abilities in, the role of exercise in health maintenance and sport performance.

Physical Education, Physical Activity and Health
- Physical Education, Physical Activity and Health is a multidisciplinary major underpinned by a bio-social conceptualisation of health which combines theoretical knowledge with applied experience. The major draws from diverse fields and links together Physical Education, Māori Physical Education and Health, Coaching, Physical Activity and Health including behavioural perspectives of physical activity. Students will analyse physical activity interventions aimed at disease prevention and the advancement of wellbeing.

Sport Development and Management
- The Sport Development and Management major uses sociopsychological and sociocultural perspectives to examine the role, purpose and status of sport and leisure in everyday life. Subject areas include: Sport Management and Policy; Sport and Exercise Psychology; Sport Media and Culture; and Sport Sociology.

Sports Technology
- Sports Technology is an incredibly diverse, interdisciplinary field. Teaching and research in technologies associated with sport already occur in a number of disciplines including Exercise Sports Science, Computer Science, Medicine, Human Nutrition, Physical Education, Physics, Physiology, Physiotherapy and Psychology – leading research into fields such as artificial intelligence and the modelling of movement, measuring and assessment of balance, performance-enhancing clothing and equipment, brain-blood flow neurophysiology, eye movement registration, and the broadcasting of sporting events (e.g. 3D animation).

Career opportunities

Physics training develops highly transferrable skills in problem-solving and critical thinking, as well as technical capabilities that are greatly valued by employers. Our graduates are found all over the world, and have used their Physics degree as a platform for a wide range of rewarding careers in fields such as control systems engineering, scientific research, renewable energy, software development, teaching, medical technology and finance.

JumpStart Physics

The department offers an introductory course called JumpStart Physics during Summer School. The purpose of this course is to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to confidently undertake the PHSI 191 Biological Physics course at the University of Otago. Students who have achieved 14 credits and higher in NCEA Level 2 Physics or General Science will not be accepted. There are limited places available.

100-level papers

*If you intend to major in Physics (BSc or BASc), you should take the following 100-level papers:*

- **MATH 160 Mathematics 1**
- **MATH 170 Mathematics 2**
- **PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I**
- **PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II**

*Note: It is possible to proceed to 200-level Physics with any one of PHSI 131, 132 or the Health Science first year paper PHSI 191. Most 200-level Physics papers require MATH 160 or 170.*

- **PHSI 131 Fundamentals of Physics I**

The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the real world: motion, energy and its transfer; and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
Recommended for majors in Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Computer Science or Engineering.

Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are advised to contact the departmental course adviser about an appropriate substitution for PHSI 131.

PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II
The physics of modern technology.
Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.
Recommended for majors in Physical Sciences, Mathematics, Computer Science or Engineering.

Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

PHSI 191 Biological Physics (required for Health Sciences First Year)
Introduces the foundational Physics necessary for an understanding of biological systems: mechanics and movement, thermodynamics, properties of biological materials, electricity, light and vision, radiation and health.

200-level and beyond
In second year there are two core papers that develop core ideas of quantum physics, thermal physics, electromagnetism and optics, and a lab course introducing the skills and techniques of experimental physics. In addition there are options to take papers in environmental physics and electronics.

Your third year will continue to develop core ideas of Physics including topics such as atomic physics, relativity and cosmology, electromagnetic waves, statistical physics, particle physics and condensed matter physics. Two laboratory-based papers on experimental physics and computational physics are available, so you will have plenty of opportunity to gain hands-on experience in problem-solving. There is also scope for you to choose papers outside of Physics, enabling you to develop extra skills in a complementary area, such as Computer Science or Mathematics.

At third year you choose at least four papers from PHSI 341-345. These build upon the 200-level papers and explore: cellular, molecular and integrative neurophysiology; cellular and epithelial physiology; cardiovascular physiology; and physiological aspects of health and disease.

If you fall in love with Physiology, consider a research degree at 400-level (Honours or PGDipSci), followed by master’s and PhD-level research. These degrees include carrying out your own totally novel research project under the guidance of a supervisor.

Career opportunities

Studying Physiology gives you the opportunity to develop the skills and lifelong learning strategies crucial for careers in science – such as in universities, polytechnics, hospitals, government and agricultural research agencies – or even in military or space agencies. Physiologists are also well placed to pursue additional training for biomedical-based careers such as in medicine, dentistry, pharmacology, optometry, audiology, or physiotherapy.

Physiology

Physiology explores how our bodies work, and allows you to understand how your body functions in health and disease, or in adverse environments. Physiology is focused on the biology within cells and organs, the interactions between cells and organs, and the effects that these interactions have on your behaviour and health.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Physiology (BSc or BSci), you must take the following 100-level papers:

PHSI 191 Biological Physics

PHSI 192 Human Body Systems 1 and 2

200-level and beyond

In second year you take three 200-level Physiology papers. You will discover how the nervous system senses the environment, decides if changes need to be made and co-ordinates the body’s responses (PHSL 231). Experiments on yourself will help you understand the function and integration of the cardiovascular (heart and blood vessels) and respiratory (lung) systems (PHSL 232). Getting food into your body and waste out, through the gastrointestinal (gut) and renal (kidney) systems, is the focus of our third paper (PHSL 233). You will build on your understanding of the healthy function of your body systems by comparison to disease states.

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFT) for Physiotherapy, see page 100.

A physiotherapist works with people of all ages to maintain and promote health, and to restore physical function, independence and well-being, always working in partnership with their patients and clients.

The main methods of managing patients include specific exercise prescription for mobility, strength, balance and health-related fitness; manual techniques, such as manipulation and massage; application of other modalities including heat and electrotherapy; education of the condition, and the best way the patient can assist in their own recovery and achievement of individual goals.
The University of Otago’s School of Physiotherapy has an excellent teaching environment. It is a purpose-built facility that includes spacious laboratories and state-of-the-art equipment of an international standard. Highly-skilled physiotherapists also work in the School’s own clinics which are open to the public.

The Physiotherapy programme is also able to draw on the strengths and expertise of staff at the Faculty of Medicine and other departments in Health Sciences and Science. The School is well known for its clinical teaching programmes delivered in Dunedin, Wellington and Christchurch, and in its teaching hubs.

Career opportunities
Graduates are eligible to register with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand as soon as they are awarded their degree and must register in order to practise. The qualification is internationally recognised. Work environments include practice in acute hospitals, rehabilitation centres, private practice, occupational health, in schools with children with special needs, sports clinics, industry, with the elderly, schools with children with special needs, private practice, occupational health, in acute hospitals, rehabilitation centres, and in research.

Admission
Entry to second-year classes is competitive and based on admission levels set by the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Admission to the second-year classes of the four-year Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhy) requires students to pass all HSFY compulsory papers with a minimum B- (65%) average to be considered for admission. There is a “two year plus” category for applicants who have completed two or more years of university study towards a degree, and have completed three or more papers at the 200-level and passed the HSFY papers or their equivalents. Applicants must have a minimum of a B- across all papers. Applications are considered from graduates who have completed a first degree, first degree followed by honours or first degree followed by a postgraduate diploma similar to an honours programme from a university in New Zealand normally within the minimum time and within the past three years.

Applications are also considered from people who do not satisfy the normal requirements, but who may warrant admission for particular reasons, such as those with a relevant health-related employment background who can show evidence of academic ability to an appropriate level. Successful applicants in this category will be required to complete the HSFY or equivalent, before a place in the second-year class can be confirmed.

Single Programme Preference (SPP)
In considering applications from domestic students, the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are applying for Physiotherapy only, and not also to another professional programme. It is important that students seek advice on what is the best application option for their career goals before applying. The SPP does not apply to the Alternative category.

Note: There is a subcategory for Māori and New Zealand resident Pacific Island applicants in each of the four categories.

The four-year Physiotherapy programme is physically demanding and prospective applicants need to be aware of this when considering their ability to apply for entry to the programme and later when seeking registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand. If you have any doubts about your health or ability to cope with the course, you should contact either the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies (Physiotherapy) or the University Disabilities Officer for advice. Questions are dealt with in confidence.

200-level and beyond
Subjects studied in the three years following HSFY include: Functional Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology, Pathology, Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science, Physiotherapy Clinical Practice and Research.

Supervised clinical experience of around 1,000 hours must be completed during the course. In your fourth year, you'll be assigned to one of the School's clinical centres in Dunedin, Christchurch or Wellington, and clinical sites associated with the centres.

Top performing students in Year 3 may be invited to undertake an honours programme in Year 4. The final year involves supervised clinical practice and an individual research project. Students graduate with BPhy(Hons) and, like the BPhy graduates, are then eligible for registration.

Health and Conduct
The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

VCA
The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.
Planning

See Botany, Ecology, Geography, Geology, Marine Science and Zoology.

The Master of Planning (MPlan) degree is a postgraduate interdisciplinary programme requiring two years of study. Planning professionals play a major role in the decision-making processes of government, local government and private enterprise. Planners help communities and decision-makers plan for the future, creating ways forward in relation to land use, resource use, transportation, housing, economic development, the environment, heritage, sustainability, hazard mitigation and the design of more livable, safe spaces.

To enter the MPlan, students will need a degree in a relevant field such as Geography, Geology, Politics, Economics, Indigenous Studies, Botany, Ecology, Zoology, Law, Sociology, Science or Surveying. The degree is accredited by the New Zealand Planning Institute as providing a recognised training course for professional planners.

Career opportunities

Planning is a practical, relevant and growing profession and provides students with excellent career prospects. Graduates find work with both central and local government and in both the public and private sector. Recent graduates have been employed with organisations such as planning consultancies, regional and district councils, the Ministry for the Environment, the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, the Department of Conservation, Heritage New Zealand, New Zealand Transport Agency and the Christchurch Earthquake Recovery Authority.

Physiotherapy

“Physiotherapy offers so many career opportunities and it’s really satisfying making a difference in people’s lives – whether that’s reducing pain so that people can sleep again, or rehabilitating patients who progress from not being able to walk to running 5km. Study prepared me really well for work; our final year was all clinical, which allowed me to apply the theory I’d learnt in my first three years and helped me become more confident when dealing with people.”

Hui Lin
Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours
Musculoskeletal physiotherapist

Plant Biotechnology

Plant Biotechnology encompasses plant physiology, plant biochemistry and plant molecular biology. Plant scientists in Botany and Biochemistry teach the structure and function of the whole plant and how to apply modern molecular and biochemical techniques to manipulate plants of agronomic importance.

Career opportunities

There are opportunities in at least three of the Crown Research Institutes (dealing with horticultural, arable, pastoral and forestry products), private sector companies, university research groups, and in secondary and tertiary teaching.

If you are interested in a career in molecular biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye (julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz)

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers in Plant Biotechnology. If you intend to major in Plant Biotechnology (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
and at least one of the following:

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity

200-level and beyond

200-level papers include BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.

300-level papers include PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science and PLBI 302 Plants for the Future; and Biochemistry, Botany or Genetics 300-level papers. Plant Biotechnology majors can also take PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant
Biotechnology, a tutorial-based paper focusing on contemporary topics in applied plant science.

In addition to BSc and BSc(Hons), it is possible to study for postgraduate qualifications in Plant Biotechnology.

Politics

Politics is about power: who has it, why they have it, and how and where they use it.

Whether you realise it or not, politics exists everywhere. Politics is about much more than the New Zealand National party versus the Labour party; politics takes you all over the world! We cover international relations and diplomacy, political theory, New Zealand politics, and the politics of regions and countries such as the Middle East, Asia, Pacific, Europe and the United States.

Politics students study how power works and, more importantly, seek to find solutions for how power should be managed. They ask questions such as: which is the most powerful country and/or organisation in the world? Why are they powerful? How and where do they use this power? And, should we limit this power, and if so, how? By understanding questions such as these, politics students are empowered to make a difference.

Career opportunities

Studying politics doesn't mean you will become a politician (although you could!). Studying politics will give you analytical and communication skills that are widely sought after and attractive to employers in various fields. Our graduates find highly rewarding careers in a broad range of areas such as the diplomatic corps, NGOs and the not-for-profit sector, government ministries, consultancy firms, the private sector, education and the media.

100-level papers

If you major in Politics in either the BA or BAdvSc degree, you’ll need to take two of the following papers:

- **POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems**
  Ask the big questions! What constitutes the good life? Is politics natural? Should individual liberty outrank other goods?

- **POLS 102 New Zealand Politics – Introduction**
  Explore and understand the New Zealand political system.

- **POLS 104 International Relations – Introduction**
  Consider key elements of modern international relations.

- **POLS 105 Comparative Politics – Introduction**
  Compare the political institutions and processes of different countries.

200-level and beyond

Study topics such as democracy, ethnic conflict and peacekeeping, theories of justice, ethics and international affairs, political theory, environmental politics, politics and the media, US foreign policy, and the Middle East.

Politics is an excellent subject to combine with other subjects. Popular study combinations are Law, Psychology, Geography, Economics, Communication Studies, History and Management.

Psychology

Psychology is the science of behaviour and how behaviour is represented in the brain. Academic staff in the Department of Psychology study the way humans and other animals interact with the world and each other. They examine how our abilities change with age, what might underlie abnormal behaviour, and how we process and store information using our senses and memory. They study how our experiences shape our behaviour, and why things such as drugs, hormone levels and lack of sleep can influence the way we behave. The research conducted in the Department of Psychology addresses problems in areas as diverse as sleep disorders, industrial relations, phobias, drug rehabilitation, aircraft safety, hyperactivity in children, how nonhuman animals think, as well as how the brain works.

Psychology is a very popular course. It may be a major in either Arts or Sciences and can be taken in conjunction with a number of degrees such as Commerce, English, Law, Physical Education and Applied Science, to name but a few. The Department of Psychology at Otago has a highly regarded teaching programme and is internationally renowned for the strength of its research.

Career opportunities

Graduates from the Department of Psychology have gone on to secure jobs in universities, health services, business and industry, road safety, communications and planning, and various government agencies. Clinical Psychology graduates have gone on to work in the public health sector or in private practice.

Graduates with appropriate postgraduate qualifications work in research sections of the government, such as the Departments of Health, Justice, Social Development, Transport and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. Many of our graduates spend time working overseas, particularly in the United States, United Kingdom or Australia.
If you intend to major in Psychology (BA, BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

**PSYC 111** Brain and Behaviour  
(introduces the biological bases of behaviour, memory, neuropsychology, perception, learning and developmental psychobiology)

**PSYC 112** Human Thought and Behaviour  
(introduces child development, social psychology, thought and language, and abnormal psychology)

Students intending to major in Psychology are recommended to take STAT 110 or STAT 115.

200-level papers cover topics such as biopsychology, sensation and perception, cognitive processes, applied psychology, social cognition, intergroup and interpersonal processes, abnormal psychology, and theoretical and applied approaches to explaining individual differences in behaviour, intelligence and personal adjustment.

300-level papers cover topics such as human development, language development, social processes, brain-behaviour relationships, human cognition, animal cognition, perception, and forensic and applied psychology.

Public Health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including in government and non-government organisations. Front line practitioners include policy analysts, health promoters, community health workers and staff working in environmental protection.

You can study Public Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees.

To fulfil the requirements of the major in Public Health for the BHealSc, you need to complete a total of 360 points including (but not limited to):

**PUBH 192** Foundations of Epidemiology  
**PUBH 202** Health Promotion  
**PUBH 204** Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities  
**PUBH 211** Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions  
**PUBH 303** Public and Global Health: Current Issues  
**PUBH 304** Rangahau Hauora Māori – Māori Health Research  
or  
**PUBH 311** Public Health Research

To fulfil the requirements for a minor in Public Health, you need to complete at least 90 points consisting of:

**PUBH 192** Foundations of Epidemiology  
**PUBH 211** Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions  
**PUBH 303** Public and Global Health: Current Issues  

Plus two further 200- or 300-level PUBH papers

For further information see:
[otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/pubh.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/pubh.html)
Quantitative Genetics

Quantitative Genetics is the area of genetics that uses statistical methods to make biological inferences from genetic data. These methods are used in various fields including health, primary sector breeding programmes, biosecurity and conservation.

The Master of Applied Sciences (Quantitative Genetics) is a postgraduate course. To be eligible for entry into the MAppSc(QGEN) programme you will need to complete the equivalent of an undergraduate degree majoring in genetics, statistics or mathematics.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities include genetic data analyst roles in: New Zealand primary sector breeding (livestock, forage and food crops, horticulture, forestry) in Crown Research Institutes, universities and private companies; government and non-government agencies involved in recovery of endangered species via captive breeding programmes; and universities and private companies involved in medical research and/or clinical applications of genetic data and gene-based diagnostic tools.

Undergraduate papers

Students considering this option are recommended to include 100-level papers in statistics, mathematics and biology. In the second and third years you should study papers in both genetics and statistics. Mathematics and computer science papers are also useful.

Radiation Therapy

Wellington Campus

Are you attracted to a scientific discipline, willing to accept responsibility and keen to work as part of a team of skilled professionals treating and curing patients?

The three-year Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT) qualifies you as a radiation therapist able to use radiation to treat disease with minimum supervision from radiation oncologists. The qualification incorporates theory components at the University of Otago, Wellington; and practical components at radiation oncology departments in New Zealand and Australia. In addition, students complete work experience in radiation oncology departments during many of the academic breaks. This work experience is a course requirement for the programme.

Career opportunities

Graduates may apply for registration with the Medical Radiation Technologists’ Board (MRTB) and work in departments of radiation oncology in Auckland, Hamilton (Waikato), Tauranga, Palmerston North, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Overseas opportunities exist particularly in Australia, Canada and England.

Entry requirements

1. The Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - admission with secondary school qualification
   - admission with one year of university study

Public Health

“...I'm fascinated by how social, governmental, economic and environmental conditions shape the world and influence our ability to lead healthy and meaningful lives. Public Health explores these questions and the interconnectedness of much of what occurs around us. It is a progressive field and aims to give voice to the voiceless. I love its emancipatory undercurrents – everyone in public health appears to genuinely want to make the world a better place. I’ve always been frustrated by injustice so that’s important to me.”

Manisha Morar
Bachelor of Science and Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
Radiation Therapy

“I first became aware of radiation therapy through personal experience, so I knew the profession involved a technical side as well as a huge component of compassion and empathy. As RTs we are mindful of the patient’s overall quality of life and creating as positive an experience as we are able to achieve for them. I’m proud to be able to make a difference in the lives of our patients during a difficult and somewhat uncertain time.”

Sarah Kokaua
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy
Radiation Therapist, Dunedin Hospital

• admission with two or more years of university study
• admission as a graduate
• admission with alternative qualifications and/or experience

2. Demonstration of suitability to the profession by interview:
• selection for interview is based on academic performance, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee
• in preparation for the interview, it is strongly recommended that all applicants visit a radiation oncology department.

Student numbers will be limited due to the availability of clinical placements.

Refer to Radiation Therapy Admission Guidelines at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

Māori and New Zealand Resident Indigenous Pacific Origins (NZRIPO) applicants

The Division of Health Sciences is actively seeking to recruit Māori and/or Pacific origin students for Radiation Therapy. Therefore, students who are of Māori and/or Pacific origin may have this fact taken into consideration along with their application by completing Form A (Māori) or Form B (NZRIPO).

Upon acceptance into the programme applicants will usually be offered a clinical placement from one of the hospitals taking part in the programme to ensure access to clinical training. A current approved comprehensive first aid certificate is required on entry to the programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 15 September of the preceding year.

100-level papers

The Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT) is a professional course and all papers are compulsory.

Subject areas include:


Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 100).

VCA

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Religion

The academic study of religion has never been more important. From debates over marriage, to civil wars, to popular culture, religion features daily in the headlines of the globe’s newspapers. Today’s world needs people who can think clearly and creatively about religion’s shifting role in political, economic and social life. Our papers use methods from history, philosophy,
anthropology, sociology and politics to study religion as a human phenomenon. Our questions are comparative and critical: How do religious myths justify social order? What bodily techniques do religions use? How is religion related to magic, and to science? Are religious people more altruistic than non-religious people? How would we find out? Why do religions give women such a hard time? Why do women outnumber men in so many religious communities?

Career opportunities
Students who study religion apply their knowledge in a variety of employment settings: from government, to education, to journalism, to business, to non-profit, to law.

100-level papers
If you wish to major in Religious Studies, you must complete:

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

200-level and beyond
Advanced papers deal with individual religious traditions in greater depth, as well as dealing with themes across a number of religions. Religion is studied as it exists in relation to other spheres of human activity, rather than as an isolated phenomenon. Most Religion papers are offered through the University’s Distance Learning network.

Minor in Buddhist Studies
There is much to be gained by studying the major religions of the world alongside one another, and many of our papers deal with more than one religion. However, the Religion programme has particular strength in the study of Buddhism and it is also possible to specialise in studying Buddhism and gain formal recognition of this by including a Buddhist Studies minor in your degree. Five papers are required for a minor; for Buddhist Studies these should begin with RELS 102. In addition you must take at least three papers above 100-level, including one above 200-level, from the lists provided in the Guide to Enrolment.

Responsible Leadership
Leadership is important for all graduates. The contemporary view of leadership has moved away from the notion of the heroic leader towards the concept that leadership involves relationships with other human beings. Furthermore, the roles of “leader” and “follower” are important to getting things done collectively and that people individually shift between these roles continually, following when necessary and leading when necessary.

The minor in Responsible Leadership is co-ordinated through the Department of Management. It aims to equip you with a solid grounding in leadership principles and practice but with an awareness of and respect for ethics, social awareness and sustainability.

It also provides opportunities for you to develop personal and professional qualities for working with others in a way that takes into consideration the effect your actions and decisions may have.

Science Communication
Science Communication is offered both at undergraduate level as a minor and at postgraduate level.

The undergraduate minor in Science Communication consists of five papers and is designed to complement an existing major in either the humanities or the natural sciences. It provides students with a background to communication theory, an understanding of the societal context within which science and science communication operates, as well as the practical skills required to become a capable science communicator.

The Master of Science Communication (MSciComm) comes in three different streams: science and natural history filmmaking, creative non-fiction writing, and science in society. The programme is open to all graduates.

Admission to the programme is on a competitive basis and applicants should have a minimum B average in 300-level papers.

Career opportunities
The programme will support a variety of career options, including natural history filmmaking, documentary making, the production of educational materials, science journalism and writing, publishing, museum and display work, public relations for organisations involved with wildlife and the environment (e.g. regional councils, Department of Conservation, conservation groups and tourist ventures) and online promotion of science through digital means.

100-level papers
BSc students majoring in science subjects are recommended to include in their degree one or more papers in subjects such as Media, Film and Communication Studies; English (science writing) or Philosophy (the philosophy and history of science).

Students not majoring in science subjects are recommended to include one or more science papers in their degrees.

sciencecommunication.info
Social Work

Social workers work with people from all walks of life to promote human rights, social justice and self-determination. They are increasingly required to hold professional social work qualifications at degree level, and it is likely that in the future registration with the Social Workers' Registration Board will be mandatory. The University of Otago provides one of the leading programmes of social work education in New Zealand and as a programme accredited by the Social Workers' Registration Board it enables graduates to apply for registration. Our students are taught a combination of broad academic critical skills as well as applied social work practice skills. Fieldwork components at 100- and 400-level are an important part of this programme.

There are two pathways to completing the Bachelor of Social Work:

Pathway 1

Students initially enrol through the eVision portal in the “Social Work pre-professional BA” as the programme of study. Students undertake two years in the pre-professional programme before applying for entry into the Bachelor of Social Work programme for years 3 and 4. The first two years must include specific papers at 100-level from SOWK, SOCI, MAOR and EDUC or PSYC programmes (as outlined below). Students apply for admission to the BSW at the end of their 200-level year and must have 234 points to be eligible for the professional programme (years 3 and 4). This path requires four years of full-time study to complete the requirements for the BSW degree.

Pathway 2

Alternatively, students can apply for entry into the BSW 300-level after completion of a BA, provided their course of study is relevant. Students may also apply on completion of a BTheol, BSc in Psychology or a related undergraduate degree. Students undertaking this pathway can cross-credit a maximum of 180 points to their BSW from their undergraduate degree, and can complete another three papers (54 points) to make up the required total of 234 points. This pathway will take five years, and students will graduate with a double degree.

Postgraduate pathway

A two-year Master of Social and Community Work also enables graduates to apply for registration with the Social Workers' Registration Board. This pathway requires a degree in a relevant subject and is available by distance.

Career opportunities

Government services
Department of Children | Oranga Tamariki, Community Probation, Prison Service, Te Puni Kokiri and Ministry of Social Development

Health services
Hospitals, mental health, care of the elderly, medical/surgical, newborn intensive care and children's health

Community services
Non-government social service organisations such as Age Concern, Barnardos, Salvation Army, Presbyterian Support, Methodist Mission and Kaupapa Māori services

Other
Schools, local government and private sector services.

The following shows the structure of pathway 1, and an indication of relevant areas of study for pathway 2 students:

100-level

Compulsory papers:
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
- SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
- SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context

either
- EDUC 102 Human Development
- PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

Postgraduate pathway

A two-year Master of Social and Community Work also enables graduates to apply for registration with the Social Workers' Registration Board. This pathway requires a degree in a relevant subject and is available by distance.

Career opportunities

Government services
Department of Children | Oranga Tamariki, Community Probation, Prison Service, Te Puni Kokiri and Ministry of Social Development

Health services
Hospitals, mental health, care of the elderly, medical/surgical, newborn intensive care and children's health

Community services
Non-government social service organisations such as Age Concern, Barnardos, Salvation Army, Presbyterian Support, Methodist Mission and Kaupapa Māori services

Other
Schools, local government and private sector services.

The following shows the structure of pathway 1, and an indication of relevant areas of study for pathway 2 students:

100-level

Compulsory papers:
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
- SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
- SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context

either
- EDUC 102 Human Development
- PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

Postgraduate pathway

A two-year Master of Social and Community Work also enables graduates to apply for registration with the Social Workers' Registration Board. This pathway requires a degree in a relevant subject and is available by distance.

Career opportunities

Government services
Department of Children | Oranga Tamariki, Community Probation, Prison Service, Te Puni Kokiri and Ministry of Social Development

Health services
Hospitals, mental health, care of the elderly, medical/surgical, newborn intensive care and children's health

Community services
Non-government social service organisations such as Age Concern, Barnardos, Salvation Army, Presbyterian Support, Methodist Mission and Kaupapa Māori services

Other
Schools, local government and private sector services.
Sociology

Sociology critically analyses how people organise and participate in groups, collectivities or societies. It seeks to understand how humans as social beings construct, re-construct and resist the social world in which they live. Sociology is also very interested in social change – how societies or social groups change over time. Sociology is also strongly interested in social conflict. Why are some societies so conflict-ridden, and what kinds of social divisions lie behind such conflicts? Why is it that differences of ethnicity, religion and gender are the basis of major conflict in some societies and yet are the source of much less tension in other societies? Who decides what is “bad” conflict and what is “good” conflict?

The subject matter of Sociology traverses a broad range of topics, including: inequalities of class, gender and ethnicity; social dynamics of environmental sustainability and change; social institutions such as family, media, education, work, religion and government; and the implications of these for health and well-being.

Career opportunities

Sociology is a broad-based discipline that combines well with a range of other subjects at university. By learning skills of social research and social analysis, Sociology graduates find careers in the following fields: social and marketing research, trade unions, human resources, public health, national and local government (conducting research and advising ministers on issues related to housing, health, service delivery, arts and culture, tourism and sport etc.), non-governmental organisations, academia and politics (working on social justice campaigns, advising politicians on social policy). Upper level Sociology papers include options to place students into applied research situations with community groups, organisations and businesses as a bridge towards deploying sociological skills in workplace situations.

The University of Otago offers both a minor and a major in Sociology. A major in Sociology is available within the BA degree, and a minor in Sociology can be attached to a BA, BASc, BPA, BCom, BSc, BAppSc or BTheol degree. As a degree programme, Sociology works well in conjunction with a minor in Public Health, Management, Marketing, Tourism, Social Services Law, Psychology and Gender Studies. Both the major and minor are administered through the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

100-level papers

The Sociology major requires you to take both of:

- SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
- SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

An introduction to core concepts in Sociology. Issues examined include gender, sexuality, class, race/ethnicity, social divisions and inequality. Case studies from Aotearoa/New Zealand society are used to illustrate these issues.

- SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
- SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

An introduction to studying social identity. The paper addresses processes involved in identity construction; core aspects of institutional life, including family, religion, education, politics and the economy, as well as drivers of social change, such as urbanisation, sustainability, globalisation and social movements.

200-level and beyond

At higher levels, there is a selection of 200- and 300-level SOCI papers available to complete a major or minor. Approved papers in other programmes may also be substituted into a SOCI major or minor.

Eman Ghandour
Bachelor of Arts
Resettlement Case Worker (Youth Focus), Red Cross

"Studying sociology gives you a new perspective on the world and can lead to a career that is so rewarding. My work focuses on how best to settle former refugee youth in New Zealand and Dunedin. It involves everything from one-on-one conversations, to making individual plans with schools or transitioning youth into work. I work with students who may never have had access to education before, so helping them discover the opportunities that are available to them is amazing."
Software Engineering

Software Engineering can be studied for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree. There is a growing need for technical professionals who are able to manage the construction of advanced ICT (Information and Communication Technology) systems. Such systems include those that enable people to access a wide range of relevant information. To meet this need individuals need the skills to manage the design, development, application and maintenance of complex software systems, as well as having an understanding of the business and social context of these systems. Software Engineering emphasises those aspects of computer and information science that are concerned with the principles and techniques required to produce high performing, reliable software systems.

Career opportunities

Study in this area provides the student with excellent national and international career employment opportunities.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Software Engineering (BAppSci), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
- COMP 160 General Programming

and one of the following: MATH 151, 160, 170 or FINQ 102

Note: The course must include either an approved minor or an approved second major subject. This supporting subject can be from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.

otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/seng.html

Spanish

With over 400 million native speakers from 21 countries spread across all five continents, Spanish is truly a global language. To enhance the learning experience, the University of Otago has strong academic partnerships with universities in Spain and Latin America that offer exchange programmes for those seeking to immerse themselves in Spanish language and Hispanic culture during their study. While Spanish is available as a BA major, many students choose to study Spanish as a minor or through a Diploma in Language.

Career opportunities

Spanish language and culture skills distinguish graduates from others seeking employment opportunities in government, planning and consultancy firms, mass media (e.g. journalism, publishing and advertising), finance and banking, healthcare, tourism and hospitality. With trade links between New Zealand and Latin America growing, the demand in business for Spanish language graduates is increasing.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Spanish and intend to major in Spanish (BA),* you must take the following papers:

- SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1
- SPAN 132 Introductory Spanish 2

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year papers, students may continue with advanced language acquisition papers and choose from a range of papers on Spanish, Latin American, European and global cultures. Students can complete an honours degree in Spanish, with a research component focusing on a specific aspect of Latin American or Spanish culture and/or literature and linguistics. Most students studying for honours spend one semester at a partner university in Latin America or Spain as part of their programme of study.

It is also possible to pursue an MA, PGDipArts or PhD in Spanish at Otago.

Sport and Exercise Nutrition

The links between diet, daily physical activity, exercise and athletic performance are recognised in many areas of sport, nutrition and human health. The Sport and Exercise Nutrition major in the Bachelor of Applied Science is the first qualification in New Zealand that focuses on these fundamental links. Sport and Exercise Nutrition provides a thorough knowledge base in all aspects of nutrition and relevant areas of exercise and sport science, drawing on interdisciplinary content from the Department of Human Nutrition, and School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences.
If you are interested in a career in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, contact the programme co-ordinator, Dr Tracy Perry (tracy.perry@otago.ac.nz).

The 100-level papers required for this major are:

- CELS 191 Cellular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Chemical Health
- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- STAT 115 or STAT 110 is also very highly recommended

Students must include a second minor subject for this qualification.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for entry into the Master of Dietetics programme require both the Supplementary Nutritional Science (SUNS) and the Foodservice Management (FOSM) minors as well as an additional paper: PHSL 251 Physiology. It takes a minimum of three-and-a-half years to complete these requirements.

Please refer to the following website for more information: otago.ac.nz/humannutrition/study/undergraduate/index.html

**Statistics**

Statistics is the science of learning from data. Through a focus on three core components of modern statistics and data science — theory, applications and computing — students at Otago gain the ability to acquire and communicate data-driven knowledge.

Students study Statistics as their major because they are looking for skills that are applicable in a wide variety of areas, or because they wish to enhance their employment prospects, often by completing double degrees. Statistics can also be studied at all undergraduate levels as a minor or a prerequisite for other majors.

**Career opportunities**

Statistical thinking and quantitative reasoning are highly valued by employers. Our graduates know how to design ways to collect data to visualise data, to analyse data, and to communicate the results of their analyses.

Statisticians are key contributors to decision-making by business and government. Statisticians also work with researchers in a wide range of disciplines, including biological, environmental, health and social sciences.

Employers include health organisations, pharmaceutical companies, insurance companies, consulting firms, local government, Crown Research Institutes (e.g. Scion, AgResearch, Plant & Food Research, and Landcare) and the New Zealand government (e.g. Treasury and Statistics New Zealand).

**100-level papers**

If you intend to major in Statistics (BA, BASc or BSc) you must take one 100-level statistics paper and both of MATH 160 (unless exempt) and MATH 170. There are two 100-level statistics papers. One statistics paper is offered in each semester and in Summer School. Both cover an understanding of the scientific method,
Statistics

“Statistical literacy has never been more important than it is right now. As the use of technology, data and machine learning increases in a wide range of sectors, statistics graduates are in demand. It’s a great subject to pair with other majors and it’s an extremely useful degree, applicable to many areas of science. In my current role, I work on development projects that require coding, research design and data analysis – which are all skills and knowledge that I gained in my degree.”

Georgia Anderson
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Statistician, Oritain

research design and data analysis, with the second semester paper emphasising statistical methods for the health sciences.

200-level and beyond

Statistics also combines well with other subjects – for instance, with joint majors in Mathematics, Economics, Finance, Genetics, Marketing, Pharmacology, Psychology, Zoology, Nutrition and Epidemiology.

Students have easy access to the latest statistical software (R).

Surveysing

Surveyors have indoor and outdoor elements to their work and are involved in four main activities including: precise measurement of position; boundary definitions, land ownership and land rights; land and resource management including planning, urban design, subdivision design and engineering; and geographic information science including the capture, display and management of spatial information.

Career opportunities

The BSurv degree is the only academic qualification offered in New Zealand that will lead to licensing by the Cadastral Surveyors Licensing Board – a licence to carry out land title surveys that is also recognised by all Australian states. It can also lead to full Professional membership of the New Zealand Institute of Surveyors.

Graduates are employed in such diverse areas as measuring land and built-structure deformation; the design, layout and construction of subdivisions and services; property management; planning; hydrographic surveying; mining and construction surveying; and the application of geographic information systems.

100-level papers

(Surveying First Year (BSc) programme).

If you wish to be considered for admission to second-year studies leading to a BSurv, you must normally have passed the following papers:

- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102 Geospatial Science
- ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
- and three further elective papers worth at least 54 points.

Note: SURV 101 is also available as a distance-taught paper in the second semester.

Admission to second-year classes is competitive. Applications must be received by 15 November of your first year for entry into the second year of the BSurv degree. A maximum of 60 places are available in the restricted paper SURV 298 Introductory Field Course. The School of Surveying offers up to two $1,000 scholarships to the students with the best academic record in their first year.

200-level and beyond

The remaining three years of the Surveying professional course involve 18 core papers, including, among others, measurement technology and processes, civil engineering, urban design, cadastral surveying, professional practice, land law, project management, satellite remote sensing and photogrammetry and geographic information systems.

The degree has 54 points of advanced surveying electives. Options for these are hydrographic surveying, engineering surveying, remote sensing and resource mapping, spatial databases, environmental engineering, urban design, land tenure and spatial information management.

A significant portion of time is spent in practical work.
Other degrees
There are BSc majors in Land Planning and Development; and Surveying Measurement; and a BAppSc in Geographic Information Systems. These degrees allow students to focus their careers at an early stage. If you wish to take any of these majors, please contact the School before enrolling (surveying@otago.ac.nz).

Surveying Measurement
The BSc degree in Surveying Measurement focuses on the precise measurement of position applied to land, the sea floor and built structures. This degree may also be used as a basis for becoming an internationally qualified hydrographic surveyor.

Career opportunities
Career opportunities exist wherever there is a need for accurate spatial information or precise position measurement. Graduates may specialise in engineering surveying including road and building set out, underground mining, tunnelling and hydrographic surveying. These skills are internationally generic and may be applied in any country and in a variety of contexts, hence, are particularly useful for international students who will not be practising surveying in New Zealand.

100-level papers
In order to be admitted to the second year studies of the BSc in Surveying Measurement, you must have passed the following papers:

- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102 Geospatial Science
- ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions

plus three other papers of your choice (54 points)

In order to continue beyond the first year, candidates must compete for a place in the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp with BSurv candidates. There is a total of sixty places available. Students must apply formally for this paper by 15 November of their first year.

200-level and beyond
200-level courses that are required are SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1, SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics, SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp.

300-level courses that are required are SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2, SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis, SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies and SURV 399 Third Year Field Course, and two further advanced surveying papers from a specified range, depending on the student’s particular interests.

Students may then complete the requirements for the degree by gaining further points from subjects of their own choice.

Note: Students wishing to undertake this degree should contact the School of Surveying before enrolling.

Teaching
A teaching degree from Otago gives you the contemporary theory, curriculum knowledge and professional experience needed to become an outstanding teacher.

You can study initial teacher education (ITE) at University of Otago College of Education (UOCE) campuses in Dunedin or Invercargill. Our ITE programmes qualify graduates to apply for certification as teachers in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors.

Early Childhood Education
Early Childhood Education is for people wanting to teach in early childhood education and care settings in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in Early Childhood Education addresses professional teaching issues, planning for children’s learning in the early years, education theory, practical teaching experience, and working in partnership with children’s parents and whānau in the context of the curriculum, Te Whāriki.

Programmes offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTrch) degree endorsed in Early Childhood Education – offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses.

- one-year Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTch) endorsed in Early Childhood Education. Requires a completed degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Primary Education
Primary Education is for people wanting to teach in primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in Primary Education addresses professional teaching issues, subject knowledge, education theory, practical teaching experience and the requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum.

Programmes offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTrch) degree endorsed in Primary Education – offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses

- one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLt) endorsed in Primary Education. Requires a degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.
Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education)

This comprehensive primary bicultural teacher education programme enables graduates to teach in Māori-medium or English-medium primary and intermediate schools. The programme has an emphasis on Te Reo me ngā Tikanga Māori and is taught from a kaupapa Māori perspective. Content addresses professional teaching issues, subject knowledge, education theory, practical teaching experience and the requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and Te Marautanga o Aotearoa.

This programme is:
• three-year Bachelor of Teaching degree endorsed in Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bicultural Education) offered at Invercargill campus only.

Secondary Education

Secondary Education is for people who want to teach in secondary schools throughout New Zealand and many overseas countries. To qualify to teach in secondary schools you must first complete an undergraduate degree with subjects relevant to the NZ Curriculum and then complete a Master of Teaching and Learning endorsed in secondary education.

Programmes offered are:
• one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) endorsed in Secondary Education. Requires a degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Admission to UOCE teacher education programmes

Admission to all teacher education programmes is restricted – you must apply and be offered a place. The application process includes an online application, referees’ reports, police vetting, and an interview following short-listing.

Applicants must meet academic requirements, demonstrate personal and professional qualities essential for teachers, and, as a future children’s worker, be satisfactorily “safety checked”.

Programme application closing dates vary: Master of Teaching and Learning applications are due by 31 July and other teaching programme applications are due by August 31. Please see the College of Education website for details on closing dates for each programme otago.ac.nz/education

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

The TESOL minor equips you to teach English abroad and at home in language schools and other non-state institutions. It is also very useful for someone seeking temporary employment while travelling abroad for an extended period. English teachers are required worldwide and those trained in English-speaking countries are highly valued.

TESOL may be taken as a minor in the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or Bachelor of Health Science (BHealthSc) degree.

The following papers are required for the minor in TESOL:

300-level
One of
LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
LING 332 TESOL Practicum

Note: This minor cannot be taken in conjunction with the major in Linguistics but can be taken in conjunction with the major in English and Linguistics, the major in Language and Linguistics or any other major subjects.

Theatre Studies

Theatre explores and represents human experience and imagination in a dynamic, immediate and relevant way. Theatre Studies will help you to develop such skills as self-confidence, teamwork, communication and creative expression, as well as giving you the chance to reflect on and inhabit lives vastly different from your own.

Drawing on the rich diversity of theatrical expression across time and cultures, Theatre Studies at Otago offers an exciting, stimulating combination of practical skills and academic training, preparing you to present yourself across a wide variety of careers both within and far beyond theatre and the performing arts.

Theatre Studies has its own lively performance venue, the vibrant and iconic Allen Hall Theatre. You will have plenty of opportunities to participate in the theatre’s extensive programme of productions, especially our unique Lunchtime Theatre, which occurs most Thursdays and Fridays during the first and second semesters.

You may take Theatre Studies as a major or minor in the BA or BASc, or you may take it as part of the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Performing Arts.
Career opportunities
In addition to careers in the theatre, film and television industries, graduates work in such fields as education, journalism, broadcasting, marketing, design, tourism and arts administration.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Theatre Studies, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
- THEA 151 Improvisation
- THEA 152 Theatre Technology (not necessarily taken in the first year)

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
Introduces conventions and techniques of drama, using texts drawn from theatre and cinema. The texts represent a variety of dramatic genres from a wide range of periods and cultures, and include some “paired texts” – plays and films based on those plays. There is an emphasis on performance, with comparisons of different approaches for stage and screen. You will develop the skills of textual analysis for page, stage and screen and become more proficient in academic writing. You will also attend theatre performances and film screenings, and have opportunities to perform scenes from plays.

THEA 151 Improvisation
Focuses on understanding the value of improvisation as a tool for actors and theatre-makers, and as a significant life skill. You will explore communication, freeing the imagination, and spontaneity, and develop teamwork skills and self-confidence. Students from many disciplines – including Law, Education, Commerce, Music, Physical Education, English, and Media, Film and Communication Studies – find this paper enhances their degrees.

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
Introduces students to the technology of theatre, including the design and operation of lighting, the use of audio technology and creation of soundscapes, as well as the responsibilities and skills involved in stage management and production management. Students put these skills into practice in small teams working on our weekly Lunchtime Theatre programme. Enrolments for this paper are limited, and require departmental permission.

A recommended paper is:

THEA 153 Voice and Movement
Voice and movement are fundamental to the way we communicate with the world. This paper introduces theories, issues and skills related to communication with a practical focus on the development and refinement of body and voice as a “performance instrument”.

200-level and beyond
Here you will learn about a variety of performance and theatre-making skills as well as theatre history, the analysis of plays, and performance and critical theory. You will choose from a range of 200- and 300-level papers to make up the rest of your Theatre Studies major or minor including: approaches to actor training, performing Shakespeare, playwriting and screenwriting, creating bicultural theatre, directing, design for theatre and performance, music and theatre, the theatre of Australasia, modern drama and theatre, verbatim theatre, and performance research.

Student numbers are restricted in: THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen, THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting, THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare and THEA 352 Directing.

Theatre Studies also offers a full postgraduate programme, including Honours, PGDipArts, MA (by coursework or thesis), MFA and PhD, all of which may be undertaken using traditional research methods or through creative, practice-led research.

Theology and Religion
See Religion.

Theology is concerned with the study of Christianity; Religion uses methods from history, philosophy, anthropology, sociology and politics to study all religions as products of human culture. Theology is studied by students from a variety of backgrounds regardless of whether or not they have a Christian faith of their own. The primary qualification for entry is an interest in religious questions. Theology papers can lead to a BTheol or BA degree, or form part of a degree in Science, Commerce, Teaching or Law.

There are three subject areas within Theology:

1. Biblical Studies (BIBS) explores the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, looking at the origins of the biblical writings and the history of their interpretation. The study of Hebrew or Greek is required to proceed to postgraduate study in BIBS.

2. Christian Thought and History (CHTH) deals with the Christian faith and the historical development of the Christian Church. It looks at Christian beliefs from historical, philosophical and ethical standpoints.

3. Pastoral Studies (PAST) concentrates on the theory and practice of Christian ministry and spirituality.

Career opportunities
Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.
100-level papers

If you intend to complete a Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
- CTHH 102 History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology
- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

and either RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam or RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

If you intend to major in Biblical Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

If you intend to major in Christian Thought and History (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CTHH 102 History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology

or

- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

Distance Learning

Theology papers are also offered by the University’s Distance Learning programme and may be credited to a BTheol degree or Diploma for Graduates. Most papers are taught by way of videoconference, but a few are available as one-week intensive courses.

Tourism

“The skills and knowledge I gained studying Tourism are transferable to many different roles and industries. The department was just like one big family and helpful advice was always available when I needed it. I’m now the Commercial Manager for Rugby Southland, responsible for sponsor acquisition and retention, growing our commercial revenue base, marketing and brand management, executing communications strategies, and overseeing our marketing and events team – I love how the role combines my interests in sports tourism and sports marketing.”

Breidi McStay
Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Tourism
Commercial Manager, Rugby Southland

100-level papers

If you intend to complete a Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
- CTHH 102 History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology
- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

and either RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam or RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

If you intend to major in Biblical Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

If you intend to major in Christian Thought and History (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CTHH 102 History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology

or

- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

Distance Learning

Theology papers are also offered by the University’s Distance Learning programme and may be credited to a BTheol degree or Diploma for Graduates. Most papers are taught by way of videoconference, but a few are available as one-week intensive courses.

Tourism

Tourism is one of New Zealand’s leading industries. It offers unparalleled opportunities to contribute to a sustainable economy and affirm New Zealand’s “100% Pure” global brand positioning and is a global growth industry. The Tourism degree has a strong business emphasis, as well as paying close attention to the ethical, cultural, social and environmental dimensions of tourism.

The BCom (Tourism) critically explores multiple and dynamic facets of the international tourism industry. This innovative major prepares you for careers in tourism and related industries by exploring the effects and ongoing planning and management issues associated with tourism at both destination and business levels, in New Zealand and globally. Studying Tourism is also about understanding those people who visit a destination as well as understanding ourselves, as tourists and travellers, and our role in the global economy.

Career opportunities

As a graduate you might work in government ministries (tourism policy and planning), regional and national tourism organisations (e.g. tourism and marketing), businesses (e.g. adventure, ecotourism, guiding, interpretation, visitor management), events, conference and convention management, interpretation, accommodation and facilities management, heritage management, and in visitor attractions such as museums, art galleries and wineries.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Tourism, you must complete the following papers (and also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

- TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism

and either

- TOUR 102 Global Tourism

or

- TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-levels provide a range of papers that build upon the knowledge gained at 100-level. At 200-level core courses cover subjects such as tourism destination management, enterprise management and tourist behaviour. At both 200- and 300-level, there are opportunities to begin to specialise with papers on subjects
including wine business and tourism, conventions and events management, cultural and heritage tourism, tourism product development, accommodation management, ecotourism and sustainable development, and sport tourism.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures

The BA in Tourism, Languages and Cultures (TLC) is a three-year degree for those who wish to work in the general field of tourism either in New Zealand or overseas. This qualification focuses on the skills to work with people from other cultures in tourism and related business settings, by providing the necessary language literacy and cultural understanding.

Career opportunities

With the growth of tourism in New Zealand and internationally, the tourism industry worldwide is seeking graduates who are multilingual and who have an understanding of the cultural needs of their guests. The New Zealand tourism industry is predicting that larger numbers of additional workers will be needed in the future (NZIER predict an additional 36,000 workers being needed by 2025).

Studying Tourism, Languages and Cultures

The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university to offer a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree combination of this nature, where students can combine their study of tourism, and a specific language and culture of a country, in one degree.

Students can choose to study one or more of the following languages/cultures: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, or Māori. Students have the choice of a range of tourism papers, and can for example, include events or accommodation management, or ecotourism, among other papers. There is also space within this major for students to complement their chosen language/culture specialty with other appropriate humanities or business papers.

100-level

The Languages and Cultures component includes a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish, or Māori). Students do not require any particular background and do not need to have studied a language previously; they can start any language as absolute beginners (100-level).

The Tourism component includes:

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
TOUR 102 Global Tourism

200-level and beyond

Students can choose among a wide range of 200-level and 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Tourism, Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies. This combination of courses in tourism, languages and cultures provides a unique opportunity to gain cross-cultural perspectives while also acquiring a solid grounding in tourism management.

Toxicology

See Pharmacology and Toxicology.

Wildlife Management

The Postgraduate Diploma and the coursework Master of Wildlife Management are open to all graduates, although preference may be given to students with some Biology or Ecology in their degrees.

Applicants should have a minimum B+ average over their four best relevant 300-level papers.

Career opportunities

The major objective of the Wildlife Management programmes is to train students with the skills necessary for employment in some aspect of wildlife or ecological management research. Recent graduates have found positions in government ministries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, Fish and Game Councils, regional and local authorities, private wildlife management consultancies and community-led restoration projects.

100-level and beyond

There are no undergraduate Wildlife Management papers. Students not majoring in a Biological Science are recommended to include in their degrees STAT 110 or STAT 115, and ZOOL 316. In addition, ECOL 111, ECOL 211 and ZOOL 319 would be advantageous.

Writing

The Department of English and Linguistics offers a minor in Writing, which can be taken alongside major subjects in Arts, Science or Commerce, including the major in English. There are papers in Professional Writing, Academic Writing and Creative Writing. Completing this minor demonstrates to prospective employers that a student has mastered the complex writing and communication skills they seek. The minor consists of five papers. However, papers may also be taken individually.

The minor in Writing comprises five papers:

ENGL 127 Effective Writing

plus one of:

ENGL 320 Advanced Creative Writing
ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
Tourism, Languages and Cultures

“I have specialised in language teaching for more than 20 years – it’s my passion and my life. My greatest joy is helping students fulfil their academic goals and career dreams by mastering the Japanese language so they can successfully go on to work, study and live in Japan.

“Internationally, the tourism industry wants graduates who both understand tourism AND are multilingual – our exciting new tourism, languages and cultures programme will help to meet this need, in New Zealand and beyond.”

Haruko Stuart
Teaching Fellow, Department of Languages and Cultures
National Tertiary Teaching Excellence Award for Sustained Excellence in Tertiary Teaching recipient 2017
University of Otago Teaching Excellence Awards winner 2017
OUSA Teaching Award winner 2010-2016

---

Zoology

Zoology studies the biology of animals at many levels: molecular, physiological, structural, evolutionary, behavioural and ecological.

The University of Otago emphasises the diversity and conservation of New Zealand’s unique animals and gives an appreciation of how animals function, whether they live on land, in fresh water, in the sea or as parasites.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in government departments, Ministry for Primary Industries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, regional and local authorities, medical and veterinary laboratories, wildlife and fisheries management, environmental consultancy and education.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level Zoology papers. If you intend to major in Zoology (BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 112  Animal Biology
- and either
- STAT 110  Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115  Introduction to Biostatistics

200-level and beyond

200-level papers deal with the diversity of animal life, both invertebrate and vertebrate, animal evolution and physiology.

300-level papers deal with freshwater ecology, conservation biology, environmental physiology, neurobiology, behavioural and evolutionary ecology and biological data analysis. Zoology staff also teach 300-level papers in evolutionary and developmental genetics and marine science.

There are postgraduate courses in Ecology, Biotechnology, Environmental Science, Genetics, Marine Science and Zoology. A one-year Postgraduate Diploma and an 18-month coursework Master of Wildlife Management and a two-year Master of Science Communication are open not only to graduates in Zoology, Ecology and other biological sciences, but also to non-graduates with appropriate qualifications or practical experience.
First contacts

Otago’s schools’ liaison officers may be your first contact with us. They can provide you with information and advice about courses and life at Otago. The team has offices in Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin. They visit secondary schools in New Zealand during the first and second terms each year to let senior students know about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago. And they return in the third and fourth terms to help you plan your studies. Look out for them at your school and careers events or contact them at their offices.
Auckland

Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools’ Liaison, leads the liaison team and is based in the Auckland office, along with Karyn Floyd and Kitiona Pasene who visit schools in the central and upper North Island. Grace Latimer, Liaison’s Kaitakawaenga Māori, the Māori Liaison Officer, also visits central and upper North Island schools encouraging and supporting young rangatahi to further their education, particularly to study at university.

Diana Patterson supports the Auckland team.
Tel 09 373 9704
Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington

Cheryl Caldwell and Prajesh Chhanabhai are based in the Wellington City Office, serving schools in the lower North Island and Nelson, Marlborough and Christchurch.

Margaret Tobin supports the Wellington team.
Tel 04 460 9805
Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

Dunedin

Sandra Spence and Greg Heller are on campus in Dunedin and visit Otago, Southland, Canterbury and West Coast schools, supported by Viv Hepburn.

Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Kaitakawaeka Māori / Māori Community Liaison Officer

Frank Edwards is based in the Māori Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits secondary schools and Whare Kura by arrangement in the Otago and Southland region. Frank also attends career expos, community education events, iwi forums and Hui-a-Tau to meet with iwi Māori, rangatahi and whānau.

Tel 03 479 8505
Email frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz

Pacific Islands Community Liaison Officer

Christine Anesone sits within the Pacific Islands Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch to meet with the Pacific community, church groups, secondary students and their families.
Tel 03 479 4981
Email christine.anesone@otago.ac.nz

Events and promotions

For information regarding expos and careers forums, including Otago’s annual on-campus Dunedin Tertiary Open Day, please contact:
Tel 03 479 8144
Email events@otago.ac.nz

Help lines

Teachers can call 0800 80 12 12 with queries or requirements.

For additional copies of this Prospectus:
Tel 0800 80 80 98 or txt 866
Tel 1800 468 246 (Australia)

To find out about life at Otago you can also follow us on:

- /UOLiaison
- @Otago
- /OtagoUniversity
- @universityofotago
- @otagouniversity
## Important dates

### For the remainder of 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 August</td>
<td>Residential college applications open online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 August</td>
<td>Applications due for main University of Otago Entrance Scholarships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 August</td>
<td>Applications due for Teacher Education programmes (late applications considered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 September</td>
<td>Applications due for Music Performance papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 September</td>
<td>Applications due for Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Bachelor of Oral Health and Bachelor of Dental Technology programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 September</td>
<td>Applications for a place in a residential college should be submitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 October</td>
<td>International student applications due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 December</td>
<td>Closing date for application for all new and recommencing students taking Summer School, first semester or full-year papers or courses, and for returning students taking Summer School papers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 January</td>
<td>Summer School begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 January</td>
<td>Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester and full-year papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 February</td>
<td>Summer School examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 February</td>
<td>Orientation week begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 February</td>
<td>Course advice day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 February</td>
<td>Course advice day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 February</td>
<td>Summer School examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 February</td>
<td>Preliminary lectures held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 April</td>
<td>First semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 April</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>First semester resumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 June</td>
<td>First semester examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 June</td>
<td>Applications due from students taking only second semester papers or courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 July</td>
<td>First semester examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 July</td>
<td>Second semester course advice day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 August</td>
<td>Second semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 September</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 October</td>
<td>Second semester resumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 November</td>
<td>End-of-year examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>End-of-year examinations end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Starting university as an older student, or after being away from study for a while, can be challenging.

Here are some programmes that can assist you as you settle in to university life.

**UniStart @ Otago**

This three-hour new-skills workshop is designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university and tertiary study.

The workshop, which is held in February, gives you the opportunity to network with other mature students and provides a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study
- a campus tour.

HEDC Student Learning Development
Tel 03 479 5786
Email hedc.studentlearning@otago.ac.nz

**Locals programme**

The Locals programme has a Senior Student Mentor tasked with communicating and connecting with mature students, both online and in person, throughout the year.

We host regular academic, social and community events specifically for mature students and work closely with the Student Learning Centre to integrate our students into the UniStart programme.

Locals HQ is a common room space located centrally on campus for local students to relax, study and meet. It has kitchen facilities, study space and comfy chairs. All first year students, regardless of age, are welcome to utilise this space.

Locals Programme
Tel 03 479 8824
Email locals@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/locals
Future steps

After your first year there are many exciting options for you to consider. You can choose to study over summer, complete an internship or start planning for postgraduate study.

Summer School

The University offers a Summer School from early January to mid-February each year. This gives you the opportunity to study one or two papers for credit over a shorter teaching period and outside the standard semester timetable.

[Link to Summerschool]

Internships

While at Otago, there are a variety of internship or summer research positions you can apply for. These are usually available in your third year of study and contribute to your learning by adding real-world work or research skills to your portfolio.

[Link to First-Year-Students/Internships]

Distance Learning

The University offers some papers and courses by distance study. Most distance-taught courses are postgraduate courses offered in subjects where the University has specific expertise. However, there are some papers and courses for undergraduate students, including a preparatory Summer School course in Chemistry called CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry.

Distance Learning undergraduate papers are offered in:
- Aquaculture and Fisheries (one 300-level paper only)
- Chemistry
- Chinese
- Education
- Materials Science and Technology (one 200-level Summer School paper only)
- Religious Studies and Sanskrit
- Social Work (300- and 400-level papers only)
- Spanish
- Surveying
- Theology (Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew, Pastoral Studies)
- Tourism.

Distance Learning qualification:
- Bachelor of Theology

[Link to Distance Learning]

Postgraduate study

After you have completed a bachelor’s degree, Otago offers a range of postgraduate programmes that allow you to take your study to the next level and really explore your specialist subject area.

Entry to postgraduate programmes varies across individual departments and programmes but, in general, you should aim for a B+ average in the final year of study for your bachelor’s degree to be considered for admission.

Pathways to postgraduate study

[Diagram showing pathways]

[Link to Postgraduate Study]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Archaeology</td>
<td>67, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>67, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Science</td>
<td>69, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>72, 73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>78, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>79, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>80, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>81, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Technology</td>
<td>82, 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>83, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>86, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management / Energy Studies</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (Intermediate)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>88, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for University Purposes</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>89, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sports Science</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>91, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>93, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>96, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>96, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>98, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>102, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development He Kura</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matamui</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>107, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>108, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>109, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies – Te Tumu</td>
<td>110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>112, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>113, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>114-116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>117, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>118, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Health</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>121, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>122, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>123, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>124, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Sport and Exercise</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>127, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>129, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantitative Genetics</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>132, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>133, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>137, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>139, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>140, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>141, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology and Religion</td>
<td>142, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>143, 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>144, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic orientation 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation 22-43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission ad eundem statum 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission with credit 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission process 47-49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission requirements 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowances and loans 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application dates 148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian students 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackboard 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Watch 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development Centre 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplains 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE entry 49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs and Societies 19, 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of conduct 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleges 24-41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive Entry 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer services 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contacts 146, 147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites for a degree 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling and health services 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course advice 12, 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critic 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross crediting 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dates 148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees 54-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information and Support Office 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance learning 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double degrees 59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin 6-7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance requirements 46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVision 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange programmes 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flaitting 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation year 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and counselling services 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homestay 43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important dates 148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information technology resources 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students 43, 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internships 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Centre 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liaison officers 146, 147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and allowances 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locals programme 16, 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major subjects 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subjects 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago lifestyle 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago University Students’ Association – OUSA 20-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accommodation 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Centre 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate study 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferential Entry 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for a degree 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio One 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential colleges 24-41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample degree structures 60-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools’ Liaison 146-147</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semesters 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised entry qualifications 48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure of a degree 58-63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student desktop 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Exchange programme 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Services 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Job Search 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Development 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Mail 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student services 10-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StudyLink 52</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Guide 64-145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School 150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for students 10-21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Huka Mātauraka Māori Centre 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology 56</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools for study 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring from other universities 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniCrew Volunteers 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unipol Recreation Services 19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniStart @ Otago 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop 21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Year 51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Language Centre 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volunteering 17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workload 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This Prospectus is intended as a general guide for students and includes an overview of the courses available at the University of Otago and how degrees are structured. Further details on all courses can be found online or in the Guide to Enrolment, which is available from August 2018. The closing date for most enrolment applications is 10 December.

While all information in this Prospectus is, as far as possible, up to date and accurate at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to add, amend or withdraw courses and facilities, to restrict student numbers and to make any other alterations as may be necessary. The regulations of the University of Otago are published annually in the University Calendar.

Published April 2018 by the Marketing Office,
Division of External Engagement, University of Otago.